SECTION- A (PROSE) – GRAMMAR PORTION

UNIT:01 TRUST WORTHINESS AND TOLERANCE
LESSON 01: THE DEVOTED FRIEND BY OSCAR WILD

TOPIC: ANAPHORIC AND CATAPHORIC REFERENCES

Before understanding these two topics, we will first try to understand the word "**Reference**".

WHAT IS A REFERENCE?

A **reference** is a word that points to or replaces another word or phrase in a sentence. We use references to **avoid repeating** the same word too many times.

- **Example:** Instead of saying
  "Maria loves her cat because her cat brings her joy," ✗
  we say:
  "Maria loves her cat because **it** brings her joy." ✓
  - Here, the word **'it'** is the reference word, and it points to the noun **'cat'**.

ریفرنس (Reference) کیا ہے؟

ریفرنس ایک ایسا لفظ ہوتا ہے جو جملے میں کسی دوسرے لفظ یا فقرے کی جگہ لیتا ہے یا اس کی طرف **اشارہ** کرتا ہے۔

مقصد:

ہم **ریفرنس** کو اس لیے استعمال کرتے ہیں تاکہ ایک ہی لفظ کو بار بار **دہرانے** سے بچا جا سکے۔

مثال:

- **بار بار دہرانے والا جملہ:** ماریہ اپنی **بلی** سے پیار کرتی ہے کیونکہ ماریہ کی **بلی** اُسے خوشی دیتی ہے۔
- **ریفرنس کے ساتھ آسان جملہ:** ماریہ اپنی **بلی** سے پیار کرتی ہے کیونکہ یہ اُسے خوشی دیتی ہے۔ ✓
  - یہاں، لفظ ' یہ '(it) ریفرنس کا لفظ ہے اور یہ **بلی** (cat) کی طرف اشارہ کر رہا ہے۔

ریفرنس (Reference) ڇا آهي؟

تعريف:

ريفرنس اهو لفظ آهي جيڪو جملي ۾ ڪنهن ٻئي لفظ يا فقري جي جاءِ تي اچي ٿو يا ان ڏانهن **اشارو** ڪري ٿو.

مقصد:

اسان **ريفرنس** کي ان ڪري استعمال ڪندا آهيون ته جيئن هڪ ئي لفظ کي بار بار **ورجائڻ** کان بچي سگهجي.

مثال :

بار بار ورجائڻ وارو جملو:

ماريا پنهنجي **بلي** سان پيار ڪندي آهي ڇاڪاڻ ته **ماريا جي بلي** ڪيس خوشي ڏيندي آهي ۾ .

ريفرنس سان سادو جملو:

ماريا پنهنجي بلي سان پيار ڪندي آهي ڇاڪاڻ ته **اها** ڪيس خوشي ڏيندي آهي.
✓

- هتي، لفظ **'اها'**(it) ريفرنس جو لفظ آهي ۽ اهو **بلي** (cat) ڏانهن اشارو ڪري رهيو آهي.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

1. ANAPHORIC REFERENCE

The Word Anaphoric is combination of two words
"**Ana**" means **Back** or up
Phoric taken from "pherein" means to **carry or point**

Definition:
An **Anaphoric Reference** is when a word refers **BACK** to something that was already mentioned (said earlier) in the sentence or text.

- Means looking **back** at what you just said.

Example

Sentence	Reference Word	Refers **Back** To
~~**Maria** loves her cat because **Cat** brings her joy.~~ **Maria** loves her cat because **it** brings her joy.	**it** ~~(cat)~~	**cat** (mentioned first)
~~**Ahmed** bought a nice bag but **Asalm** gave **it** to Aslam.~~ **Ahmed** bought a nice bag but **he** gave **it** to Aslam.	**he** ~~(Ahmed)~~	**Ahmed** (mentioned first)

Remember: The "Anaphoric reference" word (**it**, **he**, **she**, etc.) comes ***after*** the original word.

انوفورک ریفرنس (URDU EXPLANATION)

لفظ کی بناوٹ:

انوفورک لفظ دو حصوں کا مجموعہ ہوتا ہے:

- **"Ana"** (اَنا) کا مطلب ہوتا ہے: **پیچھے** یا **اوپر**
- **"Phoric"** (فورِک) جو "pherein" سے لیا گیا ہے، مطلب ہوتا ہے: **لے جانا** یا **اشارہ کرنا**

تعریف:

انوفورک ریفرنس وہ لفظ ہوتا ہے جو **پیچھے** کی طرف (یعنی جملے یا پیراگراف میں پہلے سے کہی گئی بات یا نام کی طرف) **اشارہ** کرتا ہے۔

- **مطلب:** یہ اُس بات کو **دیکھنا** ہوتا ہے جو آپ نے ابھی کہی ہوتی ہے۔

مثال:

جملہ (Sentence)	ریفرنس کا لفظ (Reference Word)	**پیچھے** کس کی طرف اشارہ (Refers Back To)
ماریہ اپنی **بلی** سے پیار کرتی ہے کیونکہ **یہ** اُسے خوشی دیتی ہے۔	**یہ** (it)	**بلی** (cat) جو پہلے ذکر ہوئی
احمد نے ایک بیگ خریدا لیکن **وہ** اسلم کو دے دیا۔	**وہ** (he)	**احمد** جو پہلے ذکر ہوا

یاد رکھیں: ریفرنس کا لفظ (جیسے **یہ، وہ**) اصل لفظ کے **بعد** آتا ہے۔

اينوفورڪ ريفرنس (SINDHI EXPLANATION)

لفظ جي بناوت:

اينوفورڪ لفظ ٻن حصن جو مجموعو آهي:

- **"Ana"** (اَنا) جو مطلب آهي: **پوئتي** يا **مٿي**
- **"Phoric"** (فورِک) جيڪو "pherein" مان ورتل آهي، مطلب آهي: **ڪٽڻ** يا **اشارو ڪرڻ**

تعريف:

اينوفورڪ ريفرنس اهو لفظ آهي جيڪو **پوئتي** طرف (يعني جملي يا عبارت ۾ اڳ ۾ چيل ڳالهه يا نالي ڏانهن) **اشارو** ڪري ٿو.

- **مطلب:** اهو ان ڳالهه کي **ڏسندو** آهي جيڪا توهان **اڳ** ۾ چئي چڪا آهيو.

مثال:

جملو (Sentence)	ريفرنس جو لفظ (Reference Word)	**پوئتي** ڪنهن ڏانهن اشارو (Refers Back To)
ماريا پنهنجي ٻلي سان پيار ڪندي آهي ڇاڪاڻ ته **اها** کيس خوشي ڏيندي آهي.	**اها** (it)	**ٻلي** (cat) جيڪا اڳ ۾ ذکر ٿي
احمد هڪ سٺي بيگ خريد ڪئي پر **هو** اها اسلم کي ڏنائين.	**هو** (he)	**احمد** جيڪو اڳ ۾ ذکر ٿيو

AQ Academy 0300-8311037)

ياد رکو: ريفرنس جو لفظ (جيئن *ها*، هو) اصل لفظ جي **پوءِ** ايندو آهي.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

2. CATAPHORIC REFERENCE

The Word Anaphoric is combination of two words
"**Cata**" means **Down** or forward
Phoric taken from "pherein" means to **carry or point**

Definition:
A **Cataphoric Reference** is when a word refers **FORWARD** to something that will be mentioned later (coming) in the sentence or text.

- Means pointing **forward** to something you are about to say.

Example

Sentence	Reference Word	Refers **Forward** To
Although **he** was late, **Asad** attended the meeting.	**he**	**Asad** (mentioned after)
We noticed **it** that the **storm** would come.	**it**	**storm** (mentioned after)

Remember: The "Cataphoric reference" word (**he**, **it**, **this**, etc.) comes ***before*** the original word.

کیٹافورک ریفرنس (URDU EXPLANATION)

لفظ کی بناوٹ:

کیٹافورک لفظ دو حصوں کا مجموعہ ہے:

- **"Cata"** کا مطلب ہے: **نیچے** یا **آگے**

- **"Phoric"** (فورِک) جو "pherein" سے لیا گیا ہے، مطلب ہے: **لے جانا** یا **اشارہ کرنا**

تعریف:

کیٹافورک ریفرنس وہ لفظ ہے جو **آگے** کی طرف (یعنی جملے یا پیراگراف میں بعد میں آنے والے نام یا بات کی طرف) **اشارہ** کرتا ہے۔

- **مطلب:** یہ اُس بات کی طرف **اشارہ** کرنا ہے جو آپ ابھی **کہنے والے** ہیں۔

مثال:

جملہ (Sentence)	ریفرنس کا لفظ (Reference Word)	آگے کس کی طرف اشارہ (Refers Forward To)
حالانکہ **وہ** دیر سے آیا تھا، **اسد** نے میٹنگ میں شرکت کی۔	**وہ** (he)	**اسد** جو بعد میں ذکر ہوا
ہم نے **اِس** محسوس کیا تھا کہ **طوفان** آئے گا۔	**اِس** (it)	**طوفان** جو بعد میں ذکر ہوا

یاد رکھیں: کیٹافورک ریفرنس کا لفظ (جیسے **وہ**، **یہ**) اصل لفظ کے **پہلے** آتا ہے۔

ڪيٽافورڪ ريفرنس (SINDHI EXPLANATION)

لفظ جي بناوت:

ڪيٽافورڪ لفظ ٻن حصن جو مجموعو آهي:

- **"Cata"** جو مطلب آهي: **هيٺ** يا **اڳتي**

- **"Phoric"** (فورِک) جيڪو "pherein" مان ورتل آهي، مطلب آهي: **ڪٽڻ** يا **اشارو ڪرڻ**

تعريف:

ڪيٽافورڪ ريفرنس اهو لفظ آهي جيڪو **اڳتي** طرف (يعني جملي يا عبارت ۾ پوءِ اچڻ واري نالي يا ڳالهه ڏانهن) **اشارو** ڪري ٿو.

- **مطلب:** اهو ان ڳالهه ڏانهن **اشارو** ڪرڻ آهي جيڪا توهان اڃا **چوڻ وارا** آهيو.

مثال:

جملو (Sentence)	ريفرنس جو لفظ (Reference Word)	**اڳتي** ڪنهن ڏانهن اشارو (Refers Forward To)
جيتوڻيڪ **هو** دير سان هو، **اسد** ميٽنگ ۾ شريڪ ٿيو.	**هو** (he)	**اسد** جيڪو پوءِ ذڪر ٿيو
اسان **ان** تي محسوس ڪيو هو ته **طوفان** ايندو.	**ان** (it)	**طوفان** جيڪو پوءِ ذڪر ٿيو

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

ياد رکو: ڪيٽافورڪ ريفرنس جو لفظ (جيئن هو، *ان*) اصل لفظ جي **پهرين** ايندو آهي.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

(Comprehensive Comparison of Anaphoric and Cataphoric References in Urdu ۔ Sindhi)

پہلو (Aspect)	1۔ انوفورک ریفرنس (Anaphoric Reference)	2۔ کیٹافورک ریفرنس (Cataphoric Reference)
آسان تعریف	وہ لفظ جو **پیچھے** (پہلے ذکر شدہ) نام یا بات کی طرف اشارہ کرے۔	وہ لفظ جو **آگے** (بعد میں آنے والے) نام یا بات کی طرف اشارہ کرے۔
اشارہ کی سمت	**پیچھے** کی طرف دیکھنا (Look Back)	**آگے** کی طرف دیکھنا (Look Forward)
مقصد	جملے میں نام کی **تکرار (Repetition)** سے بچنا۔	جملے میں بات کا **سسپنس** پیدا کرنا یا زور دینا۔
جملے میں جگہ	ریفرنس کا لفظ (he, it) اصل لفظ کے **بعد** آتا ہے۔	ریفرنس کا لفظ (he, it) اصل لفظ کے **پہلے** آتا ہے۔
مثال	**احمد** نے بیگ خریدا لیکن **اُس** نے اسلم کو دے دیا۔	حالانکہ **وہ** دیر سے تھا، **اسد** نے میٹنگ میں شرکت کی۔
نوٹ	زیادہ تر **ضمیر** (Pronouns) استعمال ہوتے ہیں، مگر **اسم، صفت، فعل** بھی آ سکتے ہیں۔	زیادہ تر **ضمیر** (Pronouns) استعمال ہوتے ہیں، مگر **اسم، صفت، فعل** بھی آ سکتے ہیں۔

پهلو (Aspect)	1. اينوفورڪ ريفرنس (Anaphoric Reference)	2. ڪيٽافورڪ ريفرنس (Cataphoric Reference)
سادي تعريف	اهو لفظ جيڪو **پوئتي** (پهريان ذڪر ٿيل) نالي يا ڳالهه ڏانهن اشارو ڪري.	اهو لفظ جيڪو **اڳتي** (پوءِ يا بعد اچڻ واري) نالي يا ڳالهه ڏانهن اشارو ڪري.
اشاري جي رخ	**پوئتي** ڏسڻ (Look Back)	**اڳتي** ڏسڻ (Look Forward)
مقصد	جملي ۾ نالي جي **ورجاءَ (Repetition)** کان بچڻ.	جملي ۾ ڳالهه جي **اهميت** ڏيڻ يا اڳواٽ اشارو ڪرڻ.
جملي ۾ جاءِ	ريفرنس جو لفظ (he, it) اصل لفظ جي **پوءِ** ايندو آهي.	ريفرنس جو لفظ (he, it) اصل لفظ جي **پهرين** ايندو آهي.
مثال	**احمد** بيگ خريد ڪئي پر **هو** اها اسلم کي ڏنائين۔	جيتوڻيڪ **هو** دير سان هو، **اسد** ميٽنگ ۾ شريڪ ٿيو.
نوٽ	گهڻو ڪري **ضمير** (Pronouns) استعمال ٿيندا آهن، پر **اسم، صفت، فعل** به اڃي سگهن ٿا.	گهڻو ڪري **ضمير** (Pronouns) استعمال ٿيندا آهن، پر **اسم، صفت، فعل** به اڃي سگهن ٿا.

ANAPHORIC AND CATAPHORIC REFERENCES WITH DETAILED JUSTIFICATION

Sentence	Reference Type	Referencing Word	Part of Speech	Refers To	Justification / Explanation (English Only)
Maria loves her cat because it brings her joy.	Anaphoric	**it**	Pronoun	cat	The word **'it'** comes *after* the noun **'cat'** and refers **back** to it. (Anaphoric means to look back). Also, **'it'** refers to **'cat'**, and **'cat'** is a **Noun**, so it is referring to a **Noun**.
Although he was late, Asad attended the	Cataphoric	**he**	Pronoun	Asad	The word **'he'** comes *before* the name **'Asad'** and refers **forward** to him.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

meeting.					(Cataphoric means to look forward). Also, **'he'** refers to **'Asad'**, and **'Asad'** is a **Proper Noun**, so it is referring to a **Proper Noun**.
I wanted a front seat, and so did my friend.	Anaphoric	**did**	Verb	wanted	The verb **'did'** comes *after* the verb **'wanted'** and refers **back** to it. (Anaphoric means to look back). Since **'wanted'** is a **Verb**, 'did' is referring to a **Verb**.
I wanted a front seat, and so did my friend.	Anaphoric	**did**	Verb	wanted	The verb **'did'** comes *after* the verb **'wanted'** and refers **back** to it. (Anaphoric means to look back). Since **'wanted'** is a **Verb**, 'did' is referring to a **Verb**.
I had an expensive watch in 2010, but I didn't know its value then.	Anaphoric	**then**	Adverb	2010	The adverb **'then'** comes *after* the time phrase **'in 2010'** and refers **back** to it. (Anaphoric means to look back). Since **'2010'** refers to a time/place, it is referring to an **Adverbial Phrase**.
This problem is hard. That's why I hate such challenges.	Anaphoric	**such**	Adjective	problem	The adjective **'such'** comes *after* the noun **'problem'** and refers **back** to it, describing the type of challenge. **'Problem' which is "Hard"** and it is an **Adjective**, so 'such' is referring to a **Adjective**.
The news shocked	Anaphoric	**it**	Pronoun	The news	The pronoun **'it'** comes *after* the

AQ Academy (03008311037)

everyone. It was totally unexpected.					phrase **'The news'** and refers **back** to the entire preceding clause/concept. **'The news'** is a **Noun Phrase**, so 'it' is referring to a **Noun Phrase**.
You are certainly very thoughtful, " said the Miller. "Very thoughtful indeed. It is quite a pleasure to talk to you in such a sensible way.	Anaphoric	**such**	Adjective	the way Hans was speaking	The adjective **'such'** comes *after* the description of the manner of speech and refers **back** to **'the way Hans was speaking'**. This is referring to a **Manner** described by the preceding text. so 'it' is referring to a **Adjective**.
If he is guilty, the judge will say so.	Anaphoric	**so**	Adverb	he is guilty	The word **'so'** comes *after* the entire clause **'he is guilty'** and refers **back** to that idea. (Anaphoric means to look back). Since **'so'** refers to the state/idea of being guilty, it is referring to the **Adverb**.
The man who called you is Mr. Rehman.	Cataphoric	**the man**	Noun	Mr. Rehman	The phrase **'The man'** comes *before* the name **'Mr. Rehman'** and refers **forward** to identify him. (Cataphoric means to look forward). Since **'The man'** refers to **'Mr. Rehman'**, and **'Mr. Rehman'** is a **Proper Noun**, it is referring to a **Proper Noun**.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 01: Anaphoric (A) or Cataphoric (C) Reference

Indicate if the underlined word is an Anaphoric (A) or Cataphoric (C) reference.

#	Sentence	Underlined Word	Answer (A/C)	Simple Explanation
1.	When **he** arrived home, Jameel went to sleep.	**he**	**C**	The word **'he'** comes *before* the name **'Jameel'**. It refers **forward** to the name, so it is Cataphoric.
2.	**Where** even the adults are afraid to go, a child is curious to see the place.	**Where**	**C**	The word **'Where'** comes *before* the noun **'place'**. It refers **forward** to the place being mentioned later, so it is Cataphoric.
3.	Palwasha left because **she** was tired.	**she**	**A**	The word **'she'** comes *after* the name **'Palwasha'**. It refers **back** to her name, so it is Anaphoric.
4.	It was very delicious, the strawberry ice-cream we had last night.	**It**	**C**	The word **'It'** comes *before* the noun **'ice-cream'**. It refers **forward** to the ice-cream being described, so it is Cataphoric.
5.	After **he** had received **his** orders, the soldier left the barracks.	**his**	**C**	The word **'his'** comes *before* the noun **'the soldier'**. It refers **forward** to the soldier, so it is Cataphoric.
6.	My father reads the books and **so** do we.	**so**	**A**	The word **'so'** comes *after* the verb phrase **'reads the books'**. It refers **back** to that action, so it is Anaphoric.
7.	**This** is what I believe that all men were created equal.	**This**	**C**	The word **'This'** comes *before* the idea **'that all men were created equal'**. It refers **forward** to the idea, so it is Cataphoric.
8.	If you can find **it**, I would recommend buying the book.	**it**	**C**	The word **'it'** comes *before* the noun **'the book'**. It refers **forward** to the book, so it is Cataphoric.
9.	Kabir was much more anxious than Aman, but in the end **they** both enjoyed the flight.	**they**	**A**	The word **'they'** comes *after* the names **'Kabir' and 'Aman'**. It refers **back** to both of them, so it is Anaphoric.
10.	Ahmed, an elderly **farmer**, was very poor.	**farmer**	**A**	The word **'farmer'** comes *after* the name **'Ahmed'**. It refers **back** to Ahmed, giving us more detail about him, so it is Anaphoric.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exercise 02: Underlining Anaphoric and Cataphoric References

She believed everything and anything **they** said because Farah was a simple girl. **Her** friends found **it** amusing. **They** would tell **her** tall tales and **she** would always believe in **them**. One day, while walking home from school, **she** came across someone – an old man who seemed to have

lost something. Farah approached **him** and asked if **she** could help **him**. **He** said that **he** was looking for **his** magic coin.

At first, **she** thought that **he** was joking but **he** insisted that **he** was really looking for **his** magic coin. So, Farah also looked for **it** and eventually found **it**. The old man was overjoyed and thanked Farah. Before **he** went off, **he** took something out of **his** pocket and pressed **it** into Farah's hand. **She** looked at **it** and found that **it** was another magic coin.

When Farah got home, **she** felt hungry. "I wish **I** had something to eat – a burger preferably," **she** said. Instantly, some appeared. **She** looked at the magic coin and smiled. **It** was true! When **she** told **them**, **her** siblings just laughed at **her** and told that **she** had been tricked but Farah knew better.

Reference Word	Reference Type	Refers To (The Antecedent/Referent)	Simple Reason
She (1st sentence)	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.
they	Anaphoric (A)	Her friends	Comes *after* the noun 'friends'.
Her	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.
it (amusing)	Anaphoric (A)	The fact that Farah believed everything (the previous clause).	Comes *after* the action/idea.
They	Anaphoric (A)	Her friends	Comes *after* the noun 'friends'.
her (tales)	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.
she	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.
them	Anaphoric (A)	Tall tales (Her friends' stories).	Comes *after* the noun 'tales'.
she (walking home)	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.
him (approached)	Cataphoric (C)	An old man	Comes *before* the description 'an old man'.
she (could help)	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.
him (help)	Anaphoric (A)	An old man	Comes *after* the phrase 'an old man'.
He (said)	Anaphoric (A)	An old man	Comes *after* the phrase 'an old man'.
he (was looking)	Anaphoric (A)	An old man	Comes *after* the phrase 'an old man'.
his (coin)	Anaphoric (A)	An old man	Comes *after* the phrase 'an old man'.
she (thought)	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.
he (joking)	Anaphoric (A)	An old man	Comes *after* the phrase 'an old man'.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

it (found)	Anaphoric (A)	His magic coin	Comes *after* the noun phrase 'his magic coin'.
he (went off)	Anaphoric (A)	An old man	Comes *after* the phrase 'an old man'.
it (pressed)	Anaphoric (A)	Something (taken out of pocket)	Comes *after* the noun 'something'.
She (looked)	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.
it (looked at)	Anaphoric (A)	Something/magic coin	Comes *after* the noun 'something'.
I (wish)	Cataphoric (C)	Farah (The speaker)	The speaker uses 'I' and is Farah.
She (looked at coin)	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.
It (was true)	Anaphoric (A)	The coin was magic (the previous idea).	Comes *after* the idea/state.
them	Anaphoric (A)	Her siblings	Comes *after* the noun 'siblings'.
her (siblings)	Anaphoric (A)	Farah	Comes *after* the name Farah.

Exercise 03: Write down the references, their types and the words they refer to in the above passage. One is done for you.

Answers based on the above story of Farah and the Magic Coin

S. no	Reference (The Word Used)	Type of reference (A/C)	Refers to (The Actual Word/Idea)
1.	**she** (e.g., *She believed...*)	Anaphoric (A)	**Farah**
2.	**They** (e.g., *They would tell her tall tales...*)	Anaphoric (A)	**Her friends**
3.	**it** (e.g., *Her friends found it amusing*)	Anaphoric (A)	**The fact that Farah believed everything** (The preceding clause/idea)
4.	**him** (e.g., *Farah approached him*)	Anaphoric (A)	**An old man**
5.	**I** (e.g., *"I wish I had something..."*)	Cataphoric (C)	**Farah** (The speaker, identified later)

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

UNIT:02 CONTRIBUTION OF WORLD LEADERS
LESSON 02: I HAVE A DREAM BY MARTIN LUTHER KING

TOPIC: FAULTY PRONOUN-ANTECEDENT AGREEMENT

Before going into the topic explanation, we first understand the word
Step 1: Understand the Key Words
We have two main words we need to understand:

Word	What It Is (Simple Definition)	Example
1. Pronoun	A small word that **replaces a Noun** (name of a person, place, or thing).	**He**, **She**, **It**, **They**, **His**, **Their**
2. Antecedent	The original **Noun** that the Pronoun replaces. It comes **before** the Pronoun.	**Ahmed** is great. **He** is happy. (Here **He** replaced Ahmed) *(so, Ahmed is the Antecedent)*

Simple Rule: The Pronoun is the **"replacement word,"** and the Antecedent is the **"original word."**

Step 2:

a. **What is the "Agreement"?**

"Agreement" just means the two words must **match** in two ways:

b. **What is the " Faulty Agreement "?**

A **Faulty Agreement** means the Pronoun and the Antecedent **do not match**. This causes a mistake in the sentence (called "ambiguity").

Faulty Situation	The Mistake	Correction
Singular Antecedent, Plural Pronoun	**Incorrect: Each boy** must submit **their** homework. ➔ (Boy is ONE, but 'their' means MANY).	**Correct: Each boy** must submit **his** homework.
Singular Noun is the True Subject	**Incorrect:** The **price** of vegetables rose to **their** highest level. ➔ (The true subject is 'price' (ONE), but 'their' means MANY).	**Correct:** The **price** of vegetables rose to **its** highest level.

Final Rule: Always find the **original word (Antecedent)**. The **replacement word (Pronoun)** must look exactly like it (Singular or Plural).

STEP 3: RULES OF " FAULTY PRONOUN-ANTECEDENT AGREEMENT"?

1. Agreement of Antecedent with Pronoun

The Mistake: Using a plural pronoun (like *their* or *themselves*) to refer to a singular subject (like *Each boy* or *Saira*).

Incorrect	Correct	Simple Rule to Remember
Each boy must submit **their**	**Each boy** must submit **his**	Words like **'Each,' 'Every,'** and **'One'** are **singular**. The

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

homework.	homework.	pronoun must be singular (**his/her/its**).
Saira must improve **himself**.	**Saira** must improve **herself**.	The pronoun must match the antecedent's **gender** (Saira is female, so use **herself**).
The **whole team** celebrated **their** victory.	The **whole team** celebrated **its** victory.	The noun **'team'** is a singular unit (one team), so use the singular pronoun **'its'**.
All of us must bring **their** identification badge.	**All of us** must bring **our** identification badge.	If the antecedent includes the speaker (**us**), use the first-person plural pronoun (**our**).

2. Singular-Plural Confusion in Phrases

The Mistake: Being confused by nearby plural words and using a plural pronoun when the main subject is singular.

Incorrect	Correct	Simple Rule to Remember
The **price** of vegetables rose to **their** highest level in years.	The **price** of vegetables rose to **its** highest level in years.	The true subject is **'price'** (singular). Ignore the word **'vegetables'**. The pronoun must be **'its'**.
The **jar** of olives had a lot of flavour to **them**.	The **jar** of olives had a lot of flavour to **it**.	The true subject is **'jar'** (singular). Ignore the word **'olives'**. The pronoun must be **'it'**.

3. Antecedents using 'every' or 'many a/an'

Incorrect	Correct	Simple Rule to Remember
Many a house I visited had something that put me off **them**.	**Many a house** I visited had something that put me off **it**.	The phrase **'many a/an'** is grammatically **singular** (many a *house*). The pronoun must be **singular** (**it**).
Every desk, closet, and bookcase had **their** surfaces thoroughly dusted...	**Every desk, closet, and bookcase** had **its** surfaces thoroughly dusted...	The word **'Every'** makes the entire list **singular**. The pronoun must be **'its'**.

4. "A Number Of" or "The Number Of" Confusion

Incorrect	Correct	Simple Rule to Remember
The number of unemployed people is rising faster than **their** usual rate.	**The number of** unemployed people is rising faster than **its** usual rate.	The phrase **'The number of'** is treated as a **singular** unit (one number). The pronoun must be **'its'**. (The word **'A number of'** is plural).

5. Nouns Plural in Appearance but Treated as Singular

The Mistake: Assuming a word that *looks* plural (ends in 's') is actually Singular.

Incorrect	Correct	Simple Rule to Remember
The Woodlanders is a great novel... I read **them** last summer.	**The Woodlanders** is a great novel... I read **it** last summer.	**'The Woodlanders'** is the title of **one novel**. The pronoun must be **'it'**.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Economics is a popular field of study... I considered taking **them** myself.	**Economics** is a popular field of study... I considered taking **it** myself.	**'Economics'** is the name of **one subject/field**. The pronoun must be **'it'**.

6. The Impersonal Pronoun "One"

Incorrect	Correct	Simple Rule to Remember
One should always take time for **yourself**.	**One** should always take time for **oneself**.	If the antecedent is the pronoun **'One'**, the reflexive pronoun must also be **'oneself'**.

7. "They" Used as Singular for Gender-Neutral Individuals

Incorrect	Correct	Simple Rule to Remember
Everyone has **his** own ideas about politics.	**Everyone** has **their** own ideas about politics. OR **Everyone** has **his or her** own ideas about politics.	When referring to an indefinite singular antecedent (**Everyone, Anyone, Someone**) that could be male or female, modern English accepts the gender-neutral plural **'their'** OR the phrase **'his or her'**.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

RULES OF " FAULTY PRONOUN-ANTECEDENT AGREEMENT"? (IN URDU اردو)

1. **واحد مرجع کے ساتھ جمع ضمیر کی غلطی (Singular Antecedent Error)**

- **قاعدہ (Rule):** اگر مرجع واحد ہو (جیسے **Each**, **Every**, **Saira**)، تو ضمیر لازمی واحد (singular: **his, her, itself**) ہونا چاہیے۔
  - **غلط:** Each boy must submit **their** homework.
  - **صحیح:** Each boy must submit **his** homework.

2. واحد اجتماعی اسماء کے ساتھ غلطی (Collective Noun Error)

- **قاعدہ (Rule):** وہ اسم جو پورے گروپ کو ایک یونٹ کے طور پر ظاہر کریں (جیسے **Team**)، گرامر میں واحد سمجھے جاتے ہیں، لہٰذا ان کے لیے **'its'** استعمال ہوتا ہے۔
  - **غلط:** The whole team celebrated **their** victory.
  - **صحیح** The whole team celebrated **its** victory.

3. **اصلی فاعل (True Subject) اور دوسرے الفاظ میں الجھن**

- **قاعدہ (Rule):** ضمیر ہمیشہ جملے کے **اصل فاعل** (Subject) کو دیکھتا ہے، آس پاس کے جمع الفاظ (Plural Nouns) کو نہیں۔
  - **غلط :** The **price** of vegetables rose to **their** highest level.
  - **صحیح:** The **price** of vegetables rose to **its** highest level.
    کیونکہ اصل فاعل 'price' واحد ہے۔

4. **"Many a/an" اور "Every" کے ساتھ غلطی**

- **قاعدہ (Rule):** فقرے جیسے **'Many a house'** یا **'Every desk, closet'...** کو ہمیشہ **واحد** (Singular) سمجھا جاتا ہے۔
  - **غلط:** Many a house I visited had something that put me off **them**.
  - **صحیح:** Many a house I visited had something that put me off **it**.

5. "The number of" کے ساتھ غلطی

- **قاعدہ (Rule):** **'The number of'** کو ایک **واحد یونٹ** (Singular Unit) کے طور پر لیا جاتا ہے، لہٰذا اس کے ساتھ واحد ضمیر **'its'** استعمال ہوتا ہے۔
  - **غلط:** The number of unemployed people is rising faster than **their** usual rate.
  - **صحیح:** The number of unemployed people is rising faster than **its** usual rate.

6. **ظاہری طور پر جمع، لیکن اصل میں واحد اسم (Singular in Practice Noun)**

- **قاعدہ (Rule):** کچھ اسم (جیسے مضامین کے نام: **Economics** یا کتابوں کے نام: **The Woodlanders**) دیکھنے میں جمع لگتے ہیں مگر یہ **واحد تصور** (Singular Concept) ہوتے ہیں۔

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

- **غلط:** **Economics** is a popular field... I considered taking **them**.
- **صحیح:** **Economics** is a popular field... I considered taking **it**.

7. **غیر شخصی ضمیر "One" کا استعمال ("Impersonal Pronoun "One")**
   - **قاعدہ (Rule):** جب مرجع (Antecedent) ضمیر **'One'** ہو، تو عکسی ضمیر (Reflexive Pronoun) بھی **'oneself'** ہونا چاہیے۔
     - **غلط:** One should always take time for **yourself**.
     - **صحیح:** One should always take time for **oneself**.

8. **"Everyone" اور جنس (Gender) کا مسئلہ**
   - **قاعدہ (Rule):** **'Everyone'** واحد ہوتا ہے، لیکن چونکہ اس کی جنس نامعلوم ہوتی ہے، لہٰذا جدید گرامر میں واحد کے لیے **'their'** یا **'his or her'** استعمال کیا جاتا ہے۔
     - **غلط:** Everyone has **his** own ideas about politics.
     - **صحیح:** Everyone has **their** own ideas about politics

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

RULES OF " FAULTY PRONOUN-ANTECEDENT AGREEMENT"? (In سنڌي)

ضمير (Pronoun) کي اسين **(Antecedent)** ڏسي ڪري پوءِ هٽنداسين.

1. واحد مرجع سان جمع ضمير جي غلطي (Singular Antecedent Error)

- **قاعدو (Rule):** جيڪڏهن مرجع **واحد** هجي (جيئن **Each**, **Every**, **Saira**)، ته ضمير به لازمي **واحد** (singular: **his, her, itself**) هئڻ گهرجي.

  - Each boy must submit **their** homework **غلط:** .
  - Each boy must submit **his** homework. **صحيح:**

2. واحد گروهي اسم سان غلطي (Collective Noun Error)

- **قاعدو (Rule):** اهي اسم جيڪي پوري گروپ کي هڪ يونٽ (unit) طور ڏيکارين (جيئن **Team**)، گرامر **واحد** ليکيا ويندا آهن، تنهنڪري انهن لاءِ **'its'** استعمال ٿيندو آهي.

  - The whole team celebrated **their** victory. **غلط:**
  - The whole team celebrated **its** victory. **صحيح:**

3. اصلي فاعل (True Subject) بين لفظن مونجهارو

- **قاعدو (Rule):** ضمير هميشه جملي جي **اصل فاعل** (Subject) ڏانهن اشارو ڪندو آهي، پرسان ڏنل جمع لفظن (Plural Nouns) ڏانهن نه.

  - The **price** of vegetables rose to **their** highest level. **غلط:**
  - The **price** of vegetables rose to **its** highest level **صحيح:**

(چو ته اصل فاعل 'price' واحد آهي)

4. "Many a/an" "Every" سان غلطي

- **قاعدو (Rule):** اهڙا جملا جيئن **'Many a house'** يا **'Every desk, closet'...** کي هميشه **واحد** (Singular) سمجهيو ويندو آهي.

  - Many a house I visited had something that put me off **them**. **غلط:**
  - Many a house I visited had something that put me off **it**. **صحيح:**

5. "The number of" سان غلطي

- **قاعدو (Rule): 'The number of'** کي هڪ **واحد يونٽ** (Singular Unit) طور ورتو ويندو آهي، تنهنڪري ان سان واحد ضمير **'its'** استعمال ٿيندو آهي.

  - The number of unemployed people is rising faster than **their** usual rate. **غلط:**
  - The number of unemployed people is rising faster than **its** usual rate. **صحيح:**

6. **ڏسڻ جمع پر حقيقت واحد اسم (Singular in Practice Noun)**

- **قاعدو (Rule):** ڪجهه اسم (جيئن مضمونن جا نالا: ق**Phsycis, Economics** يا ڪتابن جا نالا: **(The Woodlanders**)) ڏسڻ جمع لڳندا آهن پر اهي اصل **واحد تصور** (Singular Concept) هوندا آهن۔

  - **Economics** is a popular field... I considered taking **them**. **غلط:**

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

- **صحيح:** **Economics** is a popular field... I considered taking **it**.

7. غير شخصي ضمير "One" جو استعمال (Impersonal Pronoun ""One")

- **قاعدو (Rule):** جڏهن مرجع (Antecedent) ضمير **'One'** هجي، ته عڪسي ضمير (Reflexive Pronoun) به **'oneself'** هئڻ گهرجي۔

- **غلط:** One should always take time for **yourself**.
- **صحيح:** One should always take time for **oneself**.

8. "Everyone" ۽ جنس (Gender) جو مسئلو

- **قاعدو (Rule):** **'Everyone'** واحد هوندو آهي، پر ان جي جنس نامعلوم هجڻ سبب، جديد گرامر ۾ واحد لاءِ **'their'** يا **'his or her'** استعمال ڪرڻ قبول ڪيو ويندو آهي.

- **غلط:** Everyone has **his** own ideas about politics.
- **صحيح:** Everyone has **their** own ideas about politics.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 01: Correct the sentences after identifying the pronoun-antecedent disagreement. The verb may change with the correction in the pronoun-antecedent.

#	Incorrect Sentence	Correct Sentence	Simple Explanation
1.	She bought two bags of sweets and gave **it** to the children.	She bought two bags of sweets and gave **them** to the children.	The antecedent is **'two bags of sweets'** (plural), so the pronoun must be **'them'** (plural).
2.	The meaning of these hints is so clear that they are hard to **miss**.	The meaning of these hints is so clear that they are hard to **be missed**.	The verb must be changed to the passive voice, as **'meaning'** (the subject) doesn't miss the hints; the hints are missed.
3.	A **student** must study hard to maintain **their** marks throughout the year.	A **student** must study hard to maintain **his or her** marks throughout the year.	The antecedent **'A student'** is singular. Modern English prefers **'his or her'** or **'their'** (if gender is unknown), but the strictly correct choice here is **'his or her'**.
4.	My friends and **I** went for a holiday to Gorakh Hill and really enjoyed **themselves**.	My friends and **I** went for a holiday to Gorakh Hill and really enjoyed **ourselves**.	The subject is **'My friends and I'** (First Person Plural), so the reflexive pronoun must be **'ourselves'**.
5.	I could see three **cows** sitting in a nearby field having **its** afternoon rest.	I could see three **cows** sitting in a nearby field having **their** afternoon rest.	The antecedent is **'three cows'** (plural), so the pronoun must be **'their'** (plural).
6.	**One** should always believe in **himself**.	**One** should always believe in **oneself**.	The antecedent is the impersonal pronoun **'One'**, so the reflexive pronoun must be **'oneself'**.
7.	The **man** who lives across the road is very proud of **their** two daughters.	The **man** who lives across the road is very proud of **his** two daughters.	The antecedent is **'The man'** (singular, male), so the pronoun must be **'his'** (singular, male).
8.	The **number** of incidences of robberies is rising and **they** are quite alarming.	The **number** of incidences of robberies is rising and **it** is quite alarming.	The true subject is **'The number'** (singular), so the pronoun referring to it must be **'it'** (singular).
9.	I've tried so hard to get along with **girls** but I just don't see eye to eye with **her**.	I've tried so hard to get along with **girls** but I just don't see eye to eye with **them**.	The antecedent **'girls'** is plural, so the pronoun must be **'them'** (plural).
10.	**Many a man** has lost **their** wealth in frauds.	**Many a man** has lost **his** wealth in frauds.	The phrase **'Many a man'** is grammatically singular, so the pronoun must be **'his'** (singular).

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exercise 02: Read the following letter extract and correct the pronoun-antecedent disagreement.

Dear Mom,
I hope you are all fine and enjoying life down there in Newcastle. It's almost two months since I arrived in London.

Our lecturers (of AQ Academy) seem to give them more and more work as the semester goes on. I don't know how **they** can correct it all. Our English lecturer, for example, has given **us** three assignments in the last month and returned it all very quickly. I did all of the assignments on time but my grades weren't too good. Our Sociology professor seems to spend all **her** time giving **us** work and correcting **it**. His husband is a lecturer too, so I suppose he understands why she works so hard.
Two of my housemates, Amy and Joey, have move out. **They** found a place on campus so it's much more convenient for **them**. There are still three of us left in the house so we are looking for two more girl students to join **us**.
How is life at home? How does Dad like his new car? I bet he's really proud of **it**. I haven't heard any news from Alan in Derby. I suppose **he's** busy settling into **his** new house.
Yours lovingly

Explanation of Corrections

The following table explains why each pronoun was changed to fix the agreement issue.

Sentence Section	Incorrect Pronoun	Correct Pronoun(s)	Antecedent (The Original Word)	Simple Explanation	Simple Explanation In Urdu	Simple Explanation In Sindhi
"I don't know how **he** can correct it all."	**he**	**they**	**Our lecturers** (Plural)	The plural antecedent **'lecturers'** requires the plural pronoun **'they'**.	مرجع (' **lecturer** **s**') جمع □□، لہٰذا ضمیر ' **they** ' (جمع) ہونا چاہیے□□	مرجع (' **lecturer** **s**') جمع آهي، تنهنكري ضمير ' **they** ' (جمع) هئڻ گهرجي.
"Our English lecturer... has given **us** three assignments..."	**us**	**me**	**I** (The speaker/writer)	The lecturer is addressing the speaker directly, so it should refer back to **'I'** (First Person Singular).	لیکچرر براہ راست بات کرنے والے (**I**) سے مخاطب □□، اس لیے ضمیر ' **me** ' (واحد متکلم) ہونا چاہیے□□	ليڪچرار سڌو گالهائيندڙ (**I**) کي مخاطب آهي، انڪري ضمير ' **me** ' (واحد متڪلم) هئڻ گهرجي.
"Our Sociology	**her**	**his**	**Our Sociolog**	The next sentence	اگلا جملہ ' **His**	ايندڙ جملو **His**'

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

professor seems to spend all **her** time..."			**y professor** (Implied Male Lecturer)	refers to **'His husband'**, strongly implying the professor is female. The correct pronoun should be **'her'**.	**husband'** کا ذکر کرتا ہے، جس سے تصدیق ہوتی ہے کہ پروفیسر مونث ہے، لہٰذا **'her'** صحیح ہے۔	**husband'** جو ذکر ڪري ٿو، جيڪو تصديق ڪري ٿو ته پروفيسر عورت آهي، تنهنڪري **'her'** صحيح آهي.
"...giving **us** work and correcting **them**."	**them**	**it**	**Work** (Mass/Singular Noun)	The noun **'work'** is a singular mass noun, so the pronoun must be **'it'**.	مرجع **'work'** (کام) ایک غیر قابل شمار اسم ہے اور اسے **واحد** سمجھا جاتا ہے۔	مرجع **'work'** (ڪم) هڪ غير شمار ٿيندڙ اسم آهي ۽ ان کي **واحد** ليکيو ويندو آهي.
"Two of my housemates... have move out. **She** found a place..."	**She**	**They**	**Two of my housemates, Amy and Joey** (Plural)	The antecedent is two people (plural), so the pronoun must be **'They'**.	مرجع **Two of my housemates'** (دو ساتھی) جمع ہیں، لہٰذا ضمیر **'They'** ہونا چاہیے۔	مرجع **Two of my housemates'** (ٻه ساٿي) جمع آهن، تنهنڪري ضمير **'They'** هئڻ گهرجي.
"...so it’s much more convenient for **her**."	**her**	**them**	**Two of my housemates, Amy and Joey** (Plural)	The antecedent is two people (plural), so the pronoun must be **'them'**.	مرجع ہ هائوس ميٽس آهن (جمع)، تنهنڪري ضمير **'them'** (جمع) هئڻ گهرجي.	مرجع دو هاؤس میٹ ہیں (جمع)، لہٰذا ضمیر **'them'** (جمع) ہونا چاہیے۔
"...so we are looking for two more girl students to join **them**."	**them**	**us**	**three of us left in the house** (The speaker's group)	The new students will join the speaker's group (**us**), not the housemates who moved out (**them**).	نوان شاگرد ليڪڪ جي گروپ (**us**) ۾ شامل ٿيندا، نه ڪي انهن جيڪي ڇڏي ويا (**them**).	نئے طلباء رائٹر کے گروپ (**us**) میں شامل ہوں گے، نہ کہ ان کے جو چھوڑ کر گئے (**them**).
"I bet he’s really	**her**	**it**	**his new car**	The car is the	مرجع **his'** **new**	مرجع **his'** **new**

AQ Academy(0300-8311037)

proud of **her**."			(Inanimate Object)	anteced ent, which is an object (neutral gender), so the pronoun must be **'it'**.	**'car** (گاڏي) هڪ بي جان شيءِ آهي، تنهنڪري غير جانبدار ضمير **'it'** لازمي آهي.	**'car** (گاڑی) ایک بے جان چیز ہے، لہٰذا غیر جانبدار ضمیر **'it'** ضروری ہے
"I suppose he’s busy settling into **their** new house."	**their**	**his**	**Alan in Derby** (Singular Male)	The pronoun must refer only to **'Alan'** (singular male), so the possessi ve pronoun must be **'his'**.	مرجع واحد مذڪر اسم **'Alan'** آهي، تنهنڪري ملڪيتي ضمير **'his'** هئڻ گهرجي.	مرجع واحد مذکر اسم **'Alan'** ہے، لہٰذا ملکیتی ضمیر **'his'** ہونا چاہیے

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

UNIT:03 MANAGING STRESS, ANGER & PEOPLE
LESSON 03: CONQUEST OF HAPPINESS BY BURTRAND RUSSEL

TOPIC: CORRECT USE OF DEGREES OF ADJECTIVE

Before going into the the topic we will first understand what are degree of adjective and then we will gointo all the cases mentioned in the textbook. *If you know these things then you should escape these three pages and go through the actual topic.*

Part 1: Understanding the Degrees of Adjective

Adjective:
An **Adjective** is simply a word that **describes** or **modifies** a noun (person, place, or thing).

Degrees of Adjective:
The **Degrees of Adjective** are the three forms an adjective takes to show **comparison**.

Adjective List and Their Degrees of Comparison

1. Regular Adjectives (Adding -er and -est)

These are typically one or two-syllable adjectives.

Positive (Describes One)	Comparative (Compares Two) +er	Superlative (Compares Three+) +est
Tall	**Taller**	**Tallest**
Smart	Smart**er**	Smart**est**
Cool	Cool**er**	Cool**est**
Rich	Rich**er**	Rich**est**
Dear	Dear**er**	Dear**est**
Hard	Hard**er**	Hard**est**
Easy	Easi**er**	Easi**est**

2. Long Adjectives (Using 'More' and 'Most')

These are typically adjectives with two or more syllables that require **'more'** and **'most'**.

Positive (Describes One)	Comparative (Compares Two)	Superlative (Compares Three+)
Intelligent	**More** intelligent	**Most** intelligent
Eloquent	**More** eloquent	**Most** eloquent
Beautiful	**More** beautiful	**Most** beautiful
Popular	**More** popular	**Most** popular
Difficult	**More** difficult	**Most** difficult

3. Irregular Adjectives (Forms change completely)

These forms must be memorized, as they do not follow the regular rules.

Positive (Describes One)	Comparative (Compares Two)	Superlative (Compares Three+)
Good	Better	Best
Bad	Worse	Worst
Little	Less	Least
Much / Many	More	Most
Far	Farther / Further	Farthest / Furthest

AQ Academy (0300 8311037)

4. **Absolute Adjectives (Cannot Be Compared)**

These words describe a complete state and should not use **'more'** or **'most'**.

Absolute Adjective	Example Use
Perfect	A **perfect** circle.
Unique	A **unique** opportunity.
Complete	A **complete** set.
Absolute	An **absolute** truth.
Dead	He is **dead**.

Note:

Preferable **More preferable** (Incorrect) **Most preferable** (Incorrect)

*The adjective **preferable** is already comparative and should not be preceded by **'more'** and **'most'.***

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

صفت کے درجات (Degrees of Adjective) کا تعارف
کسی بھی موضوع کو شروع کرنے سے پہلے، ہم پہلے **صفت (Adjective)** اور **صفت کے درجات** کو سمجھتے ہیں، اور پھر نصابی کتاب میں دیے گئے تمام نکات پر جائیں گے۔
حصہ 1: صفت کے درجات کو سمجھنا
صفت (Adjective):
صفت ایک ایسا لفظ ہے جو کسی اسم (Noun) یعنی شخص، جگہ یا چیز کی وضاحت (describe) کرتا ہے یا اس میں ترمیم (modify) کرتا ہے۔
صفت کے درجات (Degrees of Adjective):
صفت کے درجات تین شکلیں (forms) ہیں جو کسی بھی دو یا دو سے زیادہ چیزوں میں موازنہ (comparison) دکھانے کے لیے صفت اختیار کرتی ہے۔
صفت کی فہرست اور ان کے درجات کا موازنہ

1. عام صفات (Regular Adjectives) (اضافہ -er اور -est کا)

یہ عام طور پر ایک یا دو syllable والی صفات ہوتی ہیں۔

مثبت درجہ (Positive) (ایک کی وضاحت)	تقابلی درجہ (Comparative) (دو کا موازنہ)	انتہائی درجہ (Superlative) (تین+ کا موازنہ)
Tall (لمبا)	**Taller** (+er)	**Tallest** (+est)
Smart (ہوشیار)	**Smarter**	**Smartest**
Cool (ٹھنڈا)	**Cooler**	**Coolest**
Rich (امیر)	**Richer**	**Richest**
Dear (پیارا)	**Dearer**	**Dearest**
Hard (سخت)	**Harder**	**Hardest**
Easy (آسان)	**Easier**	**Easiest**

2. لمبی صفات (Long Adjectives) ('More' اور 'Most' کا استعمال)

یہ عام طور پر دو یا دو سے زیادہ syllable والی صفات ہوتی ہیں جن میں **'more'** اور **'most'** کا استعمال ضروری ہوتا ہے۔

مثبت درجہ (Positive) (ایک کی وضاحت)	تقابلی درجہ (Comparative) (دو کا موازنہ)	انتہائی درجہ (Superlative) (تین+ کا موازنہ)
Intelligent (ذہین)	**More intelligent**	**Most intelligent**
Eloquent (فصیح)	**More eloquent**	**Most eloquent**
Beautiful (خوبصورت)	**More beautiful**	**Most beautiful**
Popular (مقبول)	**More popular**	**Most popular**
Difficult (مشکل)	**More difficult**	**Most difficult**

3. بے ضابطہ صفات (Irregular Adjectives) (شکلیں مکمل طور پر بدل جاتی ہیں)

ان شکلوں کو یاد رکھنا ضروری ہے، کیونکہ یہ عام قواعد پر عمل نہیں کرتیں۔

مثبت درجہ (Positive) (ایک کی وضاحت)	تقابلی درجہ (Comparative) (دو کا موازنہ)	انتہائی درجہ (Superlative) (تین+ کا موازنہ)
Good (اچھا)	**Better**	**Best**
Bad (بُرا)	**Worse**	**Worst**
Little (کم)	**Less**	**Least**
Much / Many (زیادہ)	**More**	**Most**
Far (دور)	**Farther / Further**	**Farthest / Furthest**

4. مطلق صفات (Absolute Adjectives) (جن کا موازنہ نہیں ہو سکتا)

یہ الفاظ ایک مکمل حالت (complete state) کو بیان کرتے ہیں اور ان میں **'more'** یا **'most'** کا استعمال نہیں ہونا چاہیے۔ کوئی چیز یا تو **Perfect** ہے یا نہیں، **'زیادہ perfect'** نہیں ہو سکتی۔

مطلق صفت (Absolute) (Adjective)	مثال (Example Use)
Perfect (کامل)	A **perfect** circle. (ایک کامل دائرہ)
Unique (منفرد)	A **unique** opportunity. (ایک منفرد موقع)
Complete (مکمل)	A **complete** set. (ایک مکمل سیٹ)
Absolute (مطلق)	An **absolute** truth. (ایک مطلق سچائی)
Dead (مردہ)	He is **dead**. (وہ مر چکا ہے)

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

نوٽ:
Preferable پاڻ ۾ سڀ صفت (comparative) آهي ۽ اس کي پاڻ 'more' ۽ 'most' جو استعمال سڀ صورتون ۾ نه ٿيڻ گهرجي.

Preferable	More preferable (غلط)	Most preferable (غلط)

صفت جي درجن (Degrees of Adjective) جو تعارف
ڪنهن به موضوع کي شروع ڪرڻ کان پهرين، اسان پهريان **صفت (Adjective)** ۽ **صفت جي درجن** کي سمجهون ٿا.
حصو 1: صفت جي درجن کي سمجهڻ
صفت (Adjective):
صفت اهو لفظ آهي جيڪو ڪنهن اسم (Noun) يعني شخص، جاءِ يا شيءِ جي وضاحت (describe) ڪري ٿو.
صفت جا درجا (Degrees of Adjective):
صفت جا درجا ٽي اهڙيون شڪليون (forms) آهن جيڪي ڪنهن به بن يا وڌيڪ شين جي وچ ۾ مقابلو (comparison) ڏيڪارڻ لاءِ استعمال ٿين ٿيون.
صفتن جي فهرست ۾ انهن جي درجن جو مقابلو

1. عام صفتون (Regular Adjectives) (er- ۽ est- جو اضافو)

اهي عام طور تي هڪ يا ٻه لفظن واريون صفتون هونديون آهن.

مثبت درجو (Positive) (هڪ جي وضاحت)	تقابلي درجو (Comparative) (بن جو مقابلو)	انتهائي درجو (Superlative) (ٽن+ جو مقابلو)
Tall (ڊگهو)	**Taller** (+er)	**Tallest** (+est)
Smart (سياڻو)	**Smarter**	**Smartest**
Cool (ٺڏو)	**Cooler**	**Coolest**
Rich (شاهوڪار)	**Richer**	**Richest**
Dear (پيارو)	**Dearer**	**Dearest**
Hard (سخت)	**Harder**	**Hardest**
Easy (سولو)	**Easier**	**Easiest**

2. ڊگهيون صفتون (Long Adjectives) ('More' ۽ 'Most' جو استعمال)

اهي عام طور تي بن يا وڌيڪ لفظن واريون صفتون هونديون آهن جن ۾ **'more'** ۽ **'most'** جو استعمال لازمي آهي.

مثبت درجو (Positive) (هڪ جي وضاحت)	تقابلي درجو (Comparative) (بن جو مقابلو)	انتهائي درجو (Superlative) (ٽن+ جو مقابلو)
Intelligent (ذهين)	**More intelligent**	**Most intelligent**
Eloquent (فصيح)	**More eloquent**	**Most eloquent**
Beautiful (خوبصورت)	**More beautiful**	**Most beautiful**
Popular (مقبول)	**More popular**	**Most popular**
Difficult (ڏکيو)	**More difficult**	**Most difficult**

3. بي ضابطا صفتون (Irregular Adjectives) (شڪليون مڪمل طور تي تبديل ٿين ٿيون)

اهي شڪليون ياد ڪرڻ ضروري آهي، ڇاڪاڻ ته اهي عام قاعدن جي پيروي ناهن ڪنديون.

مثبت درجو (Positive) (هڪ جي وضاحت)	تقابلي درجو (Comparative) (بن جو مقابلو)	انتهائي درجو (Superlative) (ٽن+ جو مقابلو)
Good (سٺو)	**Better**	**Best**
Bad (خراب)	**Worse**	**Worst**
Little (ٿورو)	**Less**	**Least**
Much / Many (گهڻو)	**More**	**Most**
Far (ڏور)	**Farther / Further**	**Farthest / Furthest**

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

4. مطلق صفتون (Absolute Adjectives) (جن جو مقابلو نه ٿي سگهي)

اهي لفظ هڪ مڪمل حالت (complete state) کي بيان ڪن ٿا ۽ انهن کي **'more'** يا **'most'** جو استعمال نه ڪرڻ گهرجي. ڪا به شيءِ يا ته **Perfect** آهي يا نه، پر **'وڌيڪ perfect'** نه ٿي ٿي سگهي.

مطلق صفت (Absolute) (Adjective)	مثال (Example Use)
Perfect (مڪمل)	A **perfect** circle. (هڪ مڪمل دائرو)
Unique (منفرد)	A **unique** opportunity. (هڪ منفرد موقعو)
Complete (پورو)	A **complete** set. (هڪ پورو سيٽ)
Absolute (مطلق)	An **absolute** truth. (هڪ مطلق سچائي)
Dead (مئو)	He is **dead**. (هو مري ويو آهي)

نوٽ (Note):

Preferable (ترجيحي) صفت اڳ ۾ ئي تقابلي (comparative) آهي ۽ ان کان اڳ 'more' يا 'most' جو استعمال نه ڪرڻ گهرجي.

Preferable	More preferable (غلط)	Most preferable (غلط)

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

PART 2: UNDERSTANDING THE USE OF DEGREES OF ADJECTIVE:

Degree	What It Does (The Job)	When to Use It	Example
1. Positive Degree	Simply **describes** one thing.	When there is **no comparison** to any other item.	Hameed is a **smart** student.
2. Comparative Degree	**Compares exactly two** people or things.	Uses the form ending in **-er** or the word **'more'**, always followed by **'than'**.	Kashaf is **smarter than** Hameed.
3. Superlative Degree	**Compares three or more** things to show which is the highest or lowest quality.	Uses the article **'the'** and the form ending in **-est** or the word **'most'**.	Hameed is **the smartest** student in the class.

درجہ (Degree)	کام کیا ؟؟ (The Job)	کب استعمال کریں؟ (When to Use)	مثال (Example)
۱۔ مثبت درجہ (Positive)	صرف ایک چیز کی **وضاحت** کرتا ؟؟؟	جب کسی دوسری چیز سے **موازنہ** نہ ؟؟	حامد ایک **ذہین (smart)** طالب علم ؟؟؟
۲۔ تقابلی درجہ (Comparative)	ٹھیک **دو** اشخاص یا چیزوں کا **موازنہ** کرتا ؟؟؟	**'er-'** کی شکل یا لفظ **'more'** کا استعمال کریں، جس کے بعد ہمیشہ **'than'** لگتا ؟؟	کاشف، حامد سے **زیادہ ذہین (smarter than)** ؟؟؟
۳۔ انتہائی درجہ (Superlative)	**تین یا اس سے زیادہ** چیزوں کا موازنہ کر کے اعلیٰ ترین یا کم ترین معیار دکھاتا ؟؟؟	**'the'** اور **'est-'** کی شکل یا لفظ **'most'** کا استعمال کریں۔	حامد کلاس میں **سب سے ذہین (the smartest)** طالب علم ؟؟؟

درجو (Degree)	کم ڇا آهي؟ (The Job)	ڪڏهن استعمال ڪجي؟ (When to Use)	مثال (Example)
۱۔ مثبت درجو (Positive)	صرف هڪ شيءِ جي **وضاحت** ڪري ٿو.	جڏهن ڪنهن ٻي شيءِ سان **مقابلو نه** هجي.	حامد هڪ **سياڻو (smart)** شاگرد آهي.
۲۔ تقابلي درجو (Comparative)	پورو **ٻن** ماڻهن يا شين جو **مقابلو** ڪري ٿو.	**'er-'** جي شڪل يا لفظ **'more'** استعمال ڪيو، جنهن کان پوءِ هميشه **'than'** لڳي.	ڪاشف حامد کان **وڌيڪ سياڻو (smarter than)** آهي.
۳۔ انتهائي درجو (Superlative)	**ٽن يا ان کان وڌيڪ** شين جو مقابلو ڪري سڀ کان اعليٰ يا گهٽ معيار ڏيکاري ٿو.	**'the'** ۽ **'est-'** جي شڪل يا لفظ **'most'** استعمال ڪيو.	حامد ڪلاس ۾ **سڀ کان سياڻو (the smartest)** شاگرد آهي.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

PART 3: RULES AND COMMON ERRORS (CASES)

1. Use of Double Comparatives and Superlatives

Explanation:
You must never use two forms of comparison together. You can show the Comparative or Superlative degree in one of two ways:

i. either by adding '-er' or '-est' (like smarter / smartest), OR
ii. by using the words 'more' or 'most' (like more/most beautiful).

Using both together (**more** easi**er** or **most** warme**st**) is incorrect.

Examples:

1. This homework is ***more*** **easier** than yesterday's. **X**
   This homework is **easier** than yesterday's. ✓
2. My new shirt is ***more*** **better** than the old one. X
   My new shirt is **better** than the old one. ✓
3. The jacket felt ***most*** **warmest** around the neck. X
   The jacket felt **warmest** around the neck. ✓

بنیادی اصول یہ ہے کہ انگریزی میں تقابلی (Comparative) اور انتہائی (Superlative) درجے دکھانے کے **دو مختلف طریقے** ہیں۔ یہ غلطی **تکرار (Redundancy)** کہلاتی ہے، یعنی ایک ہی بات کو دو بار کہنا۔

1. **چھوٹی صفات کے لیے:** ہم صفت کے آخر میں **'er-'** یا **'est-'** لگا دیتے ہیں۔
   - *مثال:* **dear ➔ dearer** (زیادہ پیارا)
2. **لمبی صفات کے لیے:** ہم صفت سے پہلے **'more'** یا **'most'** لگا دیتے ہیں۔
   - *مثال:* **beautiful ➔ more beautiful** (زیادہ خوبصورت)

غلطی یہ ہے کہ آپ کو دونوں طریقوں کو ایک ساتھ استعمال نہیں کرنا چاہیے۔ جب آپ کہتے ہیں
"" more easier
تو اس کا مطلب ہے "زیادہ زیادہ آسان"، جو کہ قواعد کے مطابق غلط ہے۔

مثال:

1. امتحان پچھلے سے **more easier** (زیادہ زیادہ آسان) ہے۔ X
   امتحان پچھلے سے **easier** (آسان تر) ہے۔ ✓
2. یہ کمرہ most coldest (سب سے زیادہ ٹھنڈا ترین) ہے۔ X
   یہ کمرہ coldest (سب سے ٹھنڈا) ہے۔ ✓

بنيادي اصول اهو آهي ته انگريزيءَ ۾ مقابلي (Comparative) ۽ انتهائي (Superlative) درجو ڏيکارڻ جا **ٻه مختلف طريقا** آهن. ان غلطيءَ کي **تکرار (Redundancy)** چئبو آهي، مطلب ته هڪ ئي ڳالهه کي ٻه پيرا چوڻ.

1. **ننڍين صفتن لاءِ:** اسان صفت جي آخر ۾ **'er-'** يا **'est-'** لڳائيندا آهيون.
   - *مثال:* **dear ➔ dearer** (وڌيڪ پيارو)
2. **ڊگهين صفتن لاءِ:** اسان صفت کان اڳ **'more'** يا **'most'** لڳائيندا آهيون.
   - *مثال:* **beautiful ➔ more beautiful** (وڌيڪ خوبصورت)

غلطي اها آهي ته توهان کي ٻئي طريقا گڏ استعمال نه ڪرڻ گهرجن. جڏهن توهان چئو ٿا "more easier" ته ان جو مطلب ٿئي ٿو "وڌيڪ وڌيڪ سولو"، جيڪو قواعد موجب غلط آهي.

وڌيڪ آسان مثال:

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

1. هي هوم ورڪ ڪالهه واري ڪان **more easier** (وڌيڪ وڌيڪ سولو) آهي. X
   هي هوم ورڪ ڪالهه واري ڪان **easier** (وڌيڪ سولو) آهي. ✓
2. اها شرٽ سڀ ڪان most warmest (سڀ ڪان وڌيڪ گرم ترين) آهي. X
   اها شرٽ سڀ ڪان warmest (سڀ ڪان گرم) آهي. ✓

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

2. Using Two Different Degrees of adjective for the Same Person/Thing

Explanation:

When you use two different adjectives to describe the same person or thing and compare them to a group, both adjectives must be in the same degree. If the first adjective is Superlative (like 'kindest'), the second must also be Superlative (like 'most loyal').

Examples:

1. She is the **kindest** and **loyal** person in the office. X
   She is the **kindest** and **most loyal** person in the office. ✓
2. The new building is the tallest and expensive structure here.
   X
   The new building is the tallest and most expensive structure here.
   ✓
3. My brother is the fastest and good player in the game. X
   My brother is the fastest and best player in the game. ✓

"You must be thinking that it is not necessary for a person to be superior in two qualities at the same time. Your thought is correct!
However, according to the rules of English Grammar, if you use the Superlative Degree of an adjective for one quality within a sentence, then the second adjective describing another quality within the same sentence must also be written in the Superlative Degree.
Whether that quality truly exists in the person or not is a separate matter. Haha ha!"

ایک ہی شخص یا چیز کے لیے صفت کے مختلف درجات کا استعمال

بنیادی اصول:

یہ غلطی تب ہوتی ہے جب ہم ایک ہی شخص یا چیز کی دو خوبیاں ایک ساتھ بیان کرتے ہیں اور اسے پورے گروپ میں سب سے بہتر دکھانا چاہتے ہیں۔

قاعدہ: اگر آپ کا جملہ بتا رہا ہے کہ وہ شخص یا چیز اپنے گروپ میں **سب سے زیادہ** ہے یعنی Superlative Degree میں ہے، تو اس کی بیان کی گئی **دونوں خوبیاں** بھی Superlative Degree میں ہونی چاہییں۔ آپ ایک صفت کو Superlative میں اور دوسری کو سادہ (Positive Degree) میں نہیں رکھ سکتے۔ دونوں میں **برابری (Parallelism)** ہونی چاہیے۔

- **غلطی کی صورت:** جب آپ کہتے ہیں "kindest and loyal"، تو **kindest** (Superlative) ہے جبکہ **loyal** (Positive) ہے۔ یہ غلط ہے۔
- **تصحیح کی صورت: loyal** کو بھی Superlative بنا کر **most loyal** کر دیں۔

مثال:

نیا بلڈنگ شہر میں **tallest** (سب سے اونچا) اور **expensive** (مہنگا) ہے۔ **X**
نیا بلڈنگ شہر میں **tallest** اور **most expensive** (سب سے زیادہ مہنگا) ہے۔
✓

"آپ ضرور سوچتے ہوں گے کہ یہ ضروری تو نہیں کہ کوئی شخص ایک ہی وقت میں دو خصوصیات میں سب سے زیادہ ہو؟ آپ کی سوچ صحیح ہے!
لیکن! انگریزی گرامر کے اصول کے مطابق، اگر آپ ایک جملے کے اندر ایک خاصیت کے لیے صفت کی انتہائی ڈگری (Superlative Degree) استعمال کرتے ہیں، تو اسی جملے میں بیان کی گئی جو دوسری صفت ہے، اسے بھی Superlative Degree میں لکھنا پڑے گا۔
پھر یہ الگ بات ہے کہ وہ خوبی اس شخص کے اندر ہو یا نہ ہو ہاہاہا!"

هڪ ئي شخص يا شيءِ لاءِ صفت جي مختلف درجن جو استعمال

بنيادي اصول:

اها غلطي تڏهن ٿيندي آهي جڏهن اسان هڪ ئي شخص يا شيءِ جون ٻه خاصيتون گڏ بيان ڪندا آهيون ۽ ان کي پوري گروپ ۽ سڀ کان بهتر ڏيکارڻ چاهيندا آهيون.

قاعدو: جيڪڏهن توهان جو جملو اهو ٻڌائي ٿو ته اها شيءِ پنهنجي گروپ ۾ **سڀ کان وڌيڪ** آهي يعني Superlative Degree ۾ آهي، ته ان جون بيان ڪيل **ٻئي خاصيتون** به Superlative Degree ۾ هئڻ گهرجن. توهان هڪ صفت کي Superlative (پي کي سادي (Positive Degree) ۾ نه ٿا رکي سگهو. ٻنهي ۾ **برابري (Parallelism)** هجڻ گهرجي.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

- **غلطيءَ جي صورت:** جڏهن توهان چئو ٿا "kindest and loyal"، ته **kindest** (Superlative) هي جڏهن ته **loyal** (Positive) آهي. اهو غلط آهي.
- **درستگي جي صورت: loyal** کي به Superlative بڻائي **most loyal** ڪريو

مثال:

پاڻُ خاندان **oldest** (سپ کان وڏو) پر **healthy** (صحت مند) آهي. **X**

منهنجو پاڻُ خاندان **oldest** **most healthy** (سپ کان وڌيڪ صحت مند) آهي ✓

توهان ضرور سوچيندا هوندا تہ ضروري تہ ناهي تہ ڪو ماڻهو هڪ ئي وقت ۾ ٻن خاصيتن **سپ کان وڌيڪ** هجي. توهان جي سوچ صحيح آهي

پر انگريزي گرامر جي اصول موجب هڪ جملي اندر اگر توهان هڪ خاصيت لاءِ صفت جي Superlative Degree استعمال ڪيو ٿا تہ ان جملي اندر بيان ڪيل جيڪا ٻي صفت آهي ان کي ب Superlative Degree لکڻو پوندو.

پوءِ اِها الگ ڳالهہ آهي تہ اُها خاصيت ان ماڻهوءَ اندر هجي يا نہ. هاهاها!

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

3. Omission of Definite Article 'The' before Superlative Degree

Explanation:

In English, we use definite article **'the'**

- to show anything that is
- specific or unique
- or highest or lowest in quality compared to all others in its group (like in Superlative Degree)

Therefore, word **'the'** must always come **immediately before the superlative degree of adjective**

Examples:

1. Karachi is **biggest** city in Sindh. **X**
   Karachi is **the biggest** city in Sindh. ✓
2. He is **smartest** student in our class. X
   He is **the smartest** student in our class. ✓
3. That was **most** difficult test of the year. X
4. That was **the most** difficult test of the year. ✓

یہ انگریزی گرامر کا ایک **بنیادی اور لازمی اصول** ہے، جسے نظر انداز کرنے سے جملے غلط ہو جاتا ہے

استعمال:

انگریزی میں Definite Article 'the' کا استعمال ان چیزوں کے لیے کیا جاتا ہے جو:

- **خاص (Specific)** یا **منفرد (Unique)** ہوں.
- کسی بھی گروپ میں سب سے **بلند (highest)** یا سب سے **کم (lowest)** معیار کی ہوں جیسا کے Superlative Degree میں ہوتا ہے.

جب ہم Superlative Degree جس میں **'est-'** یا **'most'** استعمال ہوتا ہے استعمال کرتے ہیں، تو ہم دراصل پورے گروپ میں کسی ایک چیز کو **سب سے بڑا، سب سے اچھا، یا سب سے اہم** بتا رہے ہوتے ہیں چونکے یہ چیز **خاص اور منفرد** بن جاتی ہے، لہذا اس خاصیت کو ظاہر کرنے کے لیے **'the'** کا استعمال **لازمی** ہے

نتیجہ:

اس لیے، لفظ 'the' کو ہمیشہ صفت کے انتہائی درجے (Superlative Degree) سے فوراً پہلے آنا چاہیے

مثال:

1. وہ ہماری ٹیم کا **best** کھلاڑی ہے **X**
   وہ ہماری ٹیم کا **the best** کھلاڑی ہے ✓
2. کراچی سندھ کا **biggest** شہر ہے **X**
   کراچی سندھ کا **the biggest** شہر ہے ✓
3. یہ **most important** بات ہے جو اس نے کہی **X**
   یہ **the most important** بات ہے جو اس نے کہی ✓
4. وہ ہمارے سکول کا **smartest** طالب علم ہے **X**
   وہ ہمارے سکول کا **the smartest** طالب علم ہے ✓

هيءُ انگريزي گرامر جو هڪ **بنيادي** ۽ **لازمي اصول** آهي، جنهن کي نظرانداز ڪرڻ سان جملو غلط ٿي ويندو آهي.

استعمال:

انگريزي ۾ Definite Article 'the' جو استعمال اهڙين شين لاءِ ڪيو ويندو آهي جيڪي:

- **خاص (Specific)** يا **منفرد (Unique)** هجن.
- ڪنهن به گروپ ۾ سڀ کان **اوچي (highest)** يا سڀ کان **گهٽ (lowest)** کا شيءِ هجي جيئن Superlative Degree ۾ ٿيندو آهي.

جڏهن اسان Superlative Degree استعمال ڪندا آهيون، ته اسان اصل ۾ سڄي گروهه ۾ ڪنهن هڪ شيءِ کي **سڀ کان وڏو، سڀ کان سٺو، يا سڀ کان اهم** بڌائي رهيا هوندا آهيون. ڇاڪاڻ ته اها شيءِ **خاص** ۽ **منفرد** بڻجي وڃي ٿي، تنهن ڪري ان خاصيت کي ظاهر ڪرڻ لاءِ **'the'** جو استعمال **لازمي** آهي.

نتيجو:

ان ڪري، لفظ 'the' کي هميشه صفت جي انتهائي درجي (Superlative Degree) کان فوري طور اڳ اچڻ گهرجي.

مثال:

1. اهو سال جو **most difficult** امتحان آهي. **X**
   اهو سال جو **the most difficult** امتحان آهي. ✓
2. منهنجو پاءُ خاندان ۾ **tallest** آهي. **X**
   منهنجو پاءُ خاندان ۾ **the tallest** آهي. ✓

AQ Academy (03008311037)

3. اهو سال جو **most difficult** امتحان هو. **X**
اهو سال جو **the most difficult** امتحان هو. ✓
4. اهو منهنجي لاءِ **easiest** ڪم هو. **X**
اهو منهنجي لاءِ **the easiest** ڪم هو. ✓

Most Important! Must learn

4. Comparing a Person/Thing with Himself/Itself (Unequ Comparison)

Explanation:

یہ طریقہ ایک بتاتا ہے کہ اس شخص میں ایک خوبی، دوسری خوبی کے مقابلے میں زیادہ پائی جاتی ہے۔
Ye tareqa ek he bandy ki do khobyon kay darmayan compare karai ga.. maslan wo zaheen hony sy zyada taqatwar hy.
Matlb uski Zaheen hony aur usky taqatwar hony wali do khobyon mn jo khobi zyada bari hy wo taqatwar hona hy.
Jab is qisim ky comparison hon tu wahan par grammar ka compare karny ka new rule ata hy

This is a specific rule that prevents common grammatical errors.

The Main Idea: This rule applies when you are
- comparing **two different qualities or attributes** belonging to **one single subject**.
- You aren't comparing the one person to another person;
- you are comparing same person's internal traits (e.g., comparing a teacher's **wisdom** versus their **patience**).

In this specific situation, the rule is to **NEVER** use the short Comparative form (the one that adds **'+er'** to the adjective, like *smarter* or *wiser*). Instead, you must use the following structure:

MORE + POSITIVE DEGREE ADJECTIVE + THAN

This structure correctly emphasizes that one quality is present to a greater degree than the other quality in the same subject.

Examples:
1. He is **braver than honest**. (Comparing two traits of 'He') X
   He is **more brave than honest**. ✓
2. The road is wider than safe. X
   The road is more wide than safe. ✓
3. Kashaf is intelligent than eloquent. X
   Kashaf is more smart than eloquent. ✓

You might be thinking that it should be like this: Kashaf is smarter than eloquent. Your thinking is absolutely correct!
When you are **Comparing TWO DIFFERENT PEOPLE or THINGS**, you use the standard Comparative Degree with the **'-er'** ending or the word **'more'**:

Person A is taller than Person B.

But in this manner, when we have two different qualities of the SAME person being compared, we follow a completely different rule.
For example, when comparing Kashaf's **intelligence** versus her **eloquence** (speaking ability), we cannot use the **'-er'** ending. The grammar rule is strict: when comparing two qualities of one subject, you **MUST** use the following structure:

more + Positive Adjective + than

This way, you emphasize that one quality exists to a greater degree than the other in that person.

Situation	Structure	Example

AQ Academy (0310-8311037)

Comparing TWO different PEOPLE	Adjective + **-er** + **than**	Kashaf is **intelligent than** Hameed.
Comparing TWO QUALITIES of same person	**more** + Adjective + **than**	Kashaf is **more smart than** eloquent.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

یہ طریقہ صرف اور صرف اس وقت استعمال ہوتا ہے جب ہمیں **ایک ہی شخص یا چیز کی دو مختلف خوبیوں کا موازنہ** کرانا ہو جیسے **"وہ ذہین ہونے سے زیادہ طاقتور ہے۔"**
اس جملے کا مطلب یہ ہے کہ:
اس شخص میں دو خصوصیات ہیں: (1) ذہین ہونا اور (2) طاقتور ہونا۔ ان دو خوبیوں میں سے، جو خوبی زیادہ بڑی یا زیادہ نمایاں ہے، وہ ہے طاقتور ہونا۔
جہاں پر اس قسم کے موازنے ہوں، وہاں پر گرامر کا ایک نیا اور خاص اصول لاگو ہوتا ہے:
عام طور پر، ہم دو لوگوں کا موازنہ کرتے وقت صفت کے ساتھ **'er-'** لگا دیتے ہیں (مثلاً: *taller, smarter*)۔
لیکن، جب ایک ہی شخص کی دو خوبیاں زیر بحث ہوں، تو ہم **'er-'** نہیں لگاتے، جس صفت کے ساتھ عام طور پر **'er-'** لگنا چاہیے (جیسے *smart* کے ساتھ *smarter* یا *brave* کے ساتھ *braver*)، تو **اس کے ساتھ بھی** اس خاص صورتحال میں **'more'** لگایا جاتا ہے۔

اور **لازماً** یہ طریقہ استعمال کرتے ہیں:
more + Positive Adjective + than
مثالیں:

صورتحال	عام اردو مطلب	انگریزی کا درست جملہ
ایک شخص کی دو خوبیاں	وہ بہادر ہونے سے **زیادہ** ہوشیار ہے۔	He is **more smart than brave.**
ایک چیز کی دو خوبیاں	چائے میٹھی ہونے سے **زیادہ گرم** ہے۔	The tea is **more hot than sweet.**

انگریزی کا غلط جملہ
He is **smarter than brave.**
The tea is **hotter than sweet.**

هيءُ طريقو صرف ۽ صرف ان وقت استعمال ٿيندو آهي جڏهن اسان کي **هڪ ئي شخص يا شيءِ جي ٻن مختلف خوبين جو مقابلو** ڪرائڻو هجي. جيئن توهان فرمايو: **"هو سياڻو هجڻ کان وڌيڪ طاقتور آهي."**
هن جملي جو مطلب هي آهي ته:
ان شخص ۾ ٻه خاصيتون آهن: (1) سياڻو هجڻ ۽ (2) طاقتور هجڻ. انهن ٻن خوبين مان، جيڪا خوبي وڌيڪ وڏي يا وڌيڪ نمايان آهي، اهو آهي طاقتور هجڻ.
جتي هن قسم جا مقابلا ٿين، اتي گرامر جو هڪ نئون ۽ خاص اصول لاڳو ٿيندو آهي:
عام طور تي، اسان ٻن ماڻهن جو مقابلو ڪندي صفت سان **'er-'** لڳائيندا آهيون (مثال طور: *taller, smarter*).
پر، جڏهن هڪ ئي شخص جون ٻه خوبيون بحث هيٺ هجن، ته اسان **'er-'** نه لڳائيندا آهيون، پر **لازمي طور تي** هيءُ طريقو استعمال ڪندا آهيون:
more + Positive Adjective + than
مثالون:

صورتحال	عام سنڌي مطلب	انگريزي جو درست جملو
هڪ شخص جون ٻه خوبيون	هو بيوقوف هجڻ کان **وڌيڪ خوش** آهي.	He is **more happy than foolish.**
هڪ شيءِ جون ٻه خوبيون	روڊ محفوظ هجڻ کان **وڌيڪ ويڪرو** آهي.	The road is **more wide than safe.**

انگريزيءَ جوغلط جملو
He is **happier than foolish.**
The road is **wider than safe.**

AQ Academy (03008311037)

5. Using Words That Are Already Comparative

Explanation:

This rule is about a special group of adjectives, like:
superior, inferior, and preferable, prior, senior, junior, anterior, posterior
➔ These words are already "comparative" just by their meaning!

- **Superior** already means **'better than'**.
- **Inferior** already means **'worse than'**.

Because the comparison is already present in the word itself, you must follow two strict rules to avoid repetition and incorrect grammar:

1. **Don't Use 'More':** Never put the word **'more'** before such words. Saying "more superior" is like saying "more better"—it's a **double comparative error**.
2. Use **'To',** Not **'Than':** These adjectives must always be followed by the preposition **'to'**, never the word **'than'**.

Error Type	Common Example
X (Incorrect)	Your phone is **more superior than** mine.
✓ (Correct)	Your phone is **superior to** mine.

More Examples:

1. Tea is **preferable than** coffee. X
   Tea is **preferable to** coffee. ✓
2. Our results were **inferior than** yours. X
   Our results were **inferior to** yours. ✓
3. This matter is **prior than** the meeting. X
   This matter is **prior to** the meeting. ✓

بنیادی اصول:

انگریزی میں کچھ صفات ایسی ہیں جن کا معنی میں ہی تقابل (Comparison) شامل ہوتا ہے یہ زیادہ تر لاطینی زبان سے آنے والے الفاظ ہیں، جیسے: superior بہتر, inferior,کمتر, preferable زیادہ ترجیحی, junior، senio r وغیرہ۔

چونکہ یہ الفاظ خود ہی 'زیادہ' یا 'کم' کا مطلب رکھتے ہیں، اس لیے ان کے استعمال میں دو باتوں کا خیال رکھنا ضروری ہے:

1. **'More' سے پرہیز:** ان صفات سے پہلے **'more'** کا لفظ **کبھی استعمال نہیں** کرنا چاہیے (مثلاً: *more superior* غلط ہے، کیونکہ اس کا مطلب ہوگا "زیادہ بہتر")۔
2. **'Than' کی بجائے 'To':** یہ صفات ہمیشہ حرفِ جار **'to'** کے ذریعے جملے سے جڑتی ہیں، **'than'** کے ذریعے نہیں۔

غلطی کا شعبہ	عام مثال
X (غلط)	میرا علم آپ کے علم سے **inferior than** ہے (کم تر ہے)۔
✓ (صحیح)	میرا علم آپ کے علم سے **inferior to** ہے (کم تر ہے)۔

مزید آسان مثالیں:

1. میرے لیے سیب، کیلے سے preferable than ہے X
   میرے لیے سیب، کیلے پر preferable to ہے ✓
2. یہ کاغذ پچھلے سے more superior ہے X
   یہ کاغذ پچھلے سے superior to ہے ✓

اهڑين صفتن جو استعمال جيڪي اڳ ۾ ئي تقابلي (Comparative) آهن

بنيادي اصول:

انگريزيءَ ۾ ڪجهه صفتون اهڙيون آهن جن جي معنيٰ ۾ ئي مقابلو (Comparison) شامل ٿيل هوندو آهي. اهي گهڻو ڪري لاطيني ٻوليءَ مان آيل لفظ آهن، جيئن : superior اعليٰ, inferiorگهٽ درجي وارو, preferable وڌيڪ ترجيحي ، junior، senior وغيره.

چاڪاڻ ته اهي لفظ پاڻ ئي 'وڌيڪ' يا 'گهٽ' جي معنيٰ رکن ٿا، ان ڪري انهن جي استعمال ۾ هن ڳالهين جو خيال رکڻ ضروري آهي:

1. **'More' کان پرهيز:** انهن صفتن کان اڳ **'more'** جو لفظ **ڪڏهن به استعمال نه ڪيو وڃي** (مثال طور: *more superior* غلط آهي، ڇو ته ان جو مطلب ٿيندو "وڌيڪ اعليٰ".
2. **'Than' جي بدران 'To':** اهي صفتون هميشه **'to'** Preposition جي ذريعي جملي سان ڳنڍجن ٿيون، **'than'** جي ذريعي نه.

غلطيءَ جو قسم	عام مثال

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

منهنجو ڏنل ڪم، توهان جي ڪم کان آهي.	**X (غلط)**
منهنجو ڏنل ڪم، توهان جي ڪم کان آهي.	**✓ (صحيح)**

وڌيڪ مثالون:

1. هيءَ ملاقات ان منصوبي کان prior than آهي. X
   هيءَ ملاقات ان منصوبي کان prior to آهي. ✓
2. اسان جي عزت (Respect) انهن کان inferior than آهي. X
   اسان جي عزت انهن کان inferior to آهي. ✓

6. Words Not Meant to Be Compared

Words that are not meant be compared are known as “Perfect Adjectives”.

Explanation:

This rule deals with a specific set of adjectives, known as **Absolute Adjectives**, which describe a **complete, final, fixed, total, or ultimate state** of that quality.

The Main Idea: You cannot make these words Comparative (using **'more'**) or Superlative (using **'most'**) because the quality they describe is already at its full limit and complete. For Example, think of a light switch: something is either **on** or **off**; it can't be "more on." Or “more off”.

Words like **perfect**, **unique**, **complete**, and **dead** fall into this category. If a shape is **square**, it cannot be "more square" or "most square"—it simply is, or it isn't.

Therefore, you must **never** use **'more'** or **'most'** with these absolute words.

Error Type	Common Example
X (Incorrect)	That ancient artifact is the **most unique** in the museum.
✓ (Correct)	That ancient artifact is **unique** in the museum.

More Examples for Practice:

1. X Our project is more complete now.
   ✓ Our project is complete now.
2. X His loyalty is most absolute.
   ✓ His loyalty is absolute.
3. X He is the most perfect doctor.
   ✓ He is the perfect doctor.
4. X The work is more complete now.
   ✓ The work is complete now.

List of absolute adjectives with these words we can’t use **More** or **Most**

1. Shape or Geometry	
Adjective	**Reason for Absolute Status**
Square	A shape is either a square or it isn't. It can't be "more square."
Round	A shape is either round or it isn't.
Circular	A shape is either circular or it isn't.
Triangular	A shape is either triangular or it isn't.
Flat	Describes an even, level surface.
2. Extremity and Uniqueness	
Unique	Means "one of a kind." It cannot be "more one of a kind."
Absolute	Complete, entire, or unconditional.
Extreme	Already at the highest point or furthest degree.
Universal	Relating to all things or everyone.
Infinite	Having no limits or bounds.
3. State and Condition	
Perfect	Means "flawless" or "having everything needed."

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Complete	Means "having all its parts."
Full	Means "containing as much or as many as possible."
Empty	Means "containing nothing."
Impossible	Means "cannot occur or be done."
Dead	Means "no longer living."
Final	Means "coming at the end."
4. Time and Permanence	
Eternal	Lasting forever.
Immortal	Living forever; never dying.
Forever	Lasting for an indefinite period.

X (Incorrect)	✓ **(Correct)**
The diamond is **most unique**.	The diamond is **unique**.
Her score was **more perfect**.	Her score was **perfect**.
The bottle is **most empty**.	The bottle is **empty**.

وہ صفات جن کا موازنہ نہیں کیا جا سکتا (Absolute Adjectives)
بنیادی اصول:
یہ قاعدہ ان صفات پر لاگو ہوتا ہے جو کسی چیز کی حتمی، مکمل، یا آخری حالت کو بیان کرتی ہیں۔ انہیں Absolute Adjectives کہتے ہیں۔

یہ صفات بذات خود ایک آخری حد ہوتی ہیں۔ آپ کسی چیز کو تقابلی ('more') یا انتہائی ('most') درجہ نہیں دے سکتے کیونکہ وہ خوبی پہلے ہی اپنی انتہا کو چھو چکی ہے۔ مثال کے طور پر، کوئی بھی چیز 'dead' (مردہ) ہوتی ہے، وہ 'more dead' نہیں ہو سکتی۔
نتیجہ:
اس لیے، آپ کو perfect، unique، complete، absolute جیسے الفاظ کے ساتھ 'more' یا 'most' کا استعمال کبھی نہیں کرنا چاہیے۔ انہیں ہمیشہ سادہ (Positive) درجہ میں استعمال کیا جاتا ہے۔

عام مثال	**غلطی کا شعبہ**
وہ دنیا کا **most perfect** ڈاکٹر ہے۔	**X (غلط)**
وہ دنیا کا **perfect** ڈاکٹر ہے۔	**✓ (صحیح)**

آسان مثالیں:
1. X یہ ڈیزائن more unique ہے۔
   ✓ یہ ڈیزائن unique ہے۔
2. X کیا کام اب most complete ہے؟
   ✓ کیا کام اب complete ہے؟

اهڑيون صفتون جن جو مقابلو نٿو ڪري سگهجي (Absolute Adjectives)
بنيادي اصول:
هيءُ قاعدو انهن صفتن تي لاڳو ٿئي ٿو جيڪي ڪنهن شيءِ جي حتمي، مڪمل، يا آخري حالت کي بيان ڪن ٿيون. انهن کي Absolute Adjectives چئبو آهي.
سبب:
اهي صفتون پاڻ ۾ هڪ حد هونديون آهن. توهان ڪنهن شيءِ کي تقابلي ('more') يا انتهائي ('most') درجو نه ٿا ڏيئي سگهو چاڪاڻ ته اها خوبي اڳ ۾ ئي پنهنجي انتها تي پهچي چڪي آهي. مثال طور، ڪنهن شيءِ جي شڪل round (گول) آهي، ته اها 'more round' يا ' most round' نه ٿي ٿي سگهي.
يا جيڪا شيءِ dead آهي اها وڌيڪ dead نٿي ٿي سگهي ان ڪري more يا most استعمال ڪرڻ غلط آهي.
يا جيڪا شيءِ unique آهي اها وڌيڪ unique نٿي ٿي سگهي ان ڪري more يا most استعمال ڪرڻ غلط آهي.

نتيجو:
ان ڪري، توهان کي perfect ، unique، complete، absolute جهڙن لفظن سان ' more' يا 'most' جو استعمال ڪڏهن به نه ڪرڻ گهرجي. انهن کي هميشه سادي (Positive) درجي ۾ استعمال ڪيو ويندو آهي.

عام مثال	**غلطيءَ جو قسم**
اسان جو رٽيل ڪم **more complete** ٿي ويو آهي.	**X (غلط)**

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

اسان جو رٹيل ڪم **complete** ٿي ويو آهي.	✓ **(صحيح)**

آسان مثالون:

1. X هيءَ تصوير most perfect آهي.
   ✓ هيءَ تصوير perfect آهي.
2. X اهو موقعو more unique آهي.
   ✓ اهو موقعو unique آهي.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

7. Unequal Comparison

Explanation:
This rule emphasizes that all comparisons must be **fair and logical**. The golden rule here is:

- **You must compare a <u>quality</u> of one object to the <u>same quality</u> of another object,**
- **You must NOT compare a <u>quality</u> of one object to <u>another object itself</u>.**

The core error occurs when:

You compare a Quality (like climate, price, or speed) with a Thing (like city, person, or car).

Illogical Comparison (X)	What is being compared
"The **climate** of Jacobabd is hotter than **Sukkur**."	Comparing Jacoabad's **climate** (Quality) to the **city of Sukkur** (Thing). *<u>Here is Quality to Thing comaparison</u>*

The Correction:
To correct this, you must use special demonstrative pronouns to logically refer back to the specific quality being compared:

1. Use **'that of'** when referring back to a **singular** quality (e.g., climate, price, speed).
2. Use **'those of'** when referring back to a **plural** quality (e.g., roads, players, rules).

This ensures the comparison is now **quality to quality**.

Logical Comparison (✓)	What is being compared
"The **climate** of Lahore is hotter than **that of Karachi**."	Comparing Lahore's **climate** to Karachi's **climate** *<u>Here is Quality to Quality comaparison</u>*

Examples:

Situation	Error (X)	Correction (✓)
Comparing Prices	The **price** of this shirt is higher than **that shop**. (Price vs. Shop)	The **price** of this shirt is higher than **that of that shop**. (Price vs. Price)
Comparing Players	The **players** of the green team are stronger than **the red team**. (Players vs. Team)	The **players** of the green team are stronger than **those of the red team**. (Players vs. Players)
Comparing Speeds	The **speed** of his car is faster than **my brother**. (Speed vs. Person)	The **speed** of his car is faster than **that of my brother's** (car). (Speed vs. Person)
Comparing Prices	The **price** of petrol is higher today than **yesterday**. (Price vs. Day)	The **price** of petrol is higher today than **that of yesterday**. (Price vs. Price)
Comparing History	The **history** of China is older than **Pakistan**. (History vs. Country)	The **history** of China is older than **that of Pakistan**. (History vs. History)
Comparing Salaries	My **salary** is lower than **my assistant**. (Salary vs. Person)	My **salary** is lower than **that of my assistant**. (Salary vs. Salary)
Comparing Laws	The **laws** of this state are stricter than **that state**. (Laws vs. State)	The **laws** of this state are stricter than **those of that state**. (Laws vs. Laws)
Comparing Features	The **features** of the new model are better than **the old model**. (Features vs.	The **features** of the new model are better than **those of the old model**. (Features

AQ Academy (03008311037)

	Model)	vs. Features)
Comparing Water	The **water** in the river is cleaner than **the lake**. (Water vs. Lake)	The **water** in the river is cleaner than **that of the lake**. (Water vs. Water)
Comparing Libraries	The **books** in my school library are newer than **the city library**. (Books vs. Library)	The **books** in my school library are newer than **those of the city library**. (Books vs. Books)
Comparing Size	The **size** of the window is bigger than **the door**. (Size vs. Door)	The **size** of the window is bigger than **that of the door**. (Size vs. Size)
Comparing Teams	The **defense** of the home team is stronger than **the visiting team**. (Defense vs. Team)	The **defense** of the home team is stronger than **that of the visiting team**. (Defense vs. Defense)
Comparing Students	The **intelligence** of the girl is higher than **the boy**. (Intelligence vs. Boy)	The **intelligence** of the girl is higher than **that of the boy**. (Intelligence vs. Intelligence)

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

بنیادی اصول: موازنہ ہمیشہ برابر ہونا چاہیے!

یہ قاعدہ اس بات پر زور دیتا ہے کہ موازنہ ہمیشہ منطقی (Logical) اور مساوی چیزوں کے درمیان ہونا چاہیے۔ آپ کو لازماً ایک خوبی (Quality) کا موازنہ دوسری خوبی سے کرنا چاہیے، نہ کہ خوبی کا موازنہ پوری چیز سے۔ یہ غلطی، جسے گرامر میں Unequal Comparison کہتے ہیں، عام بول چال میں زیادہ ہوتی ہے۔
بنیادی غلطی:
غلطی تب ہوتی ہے جب آپ ایک صفت/خاصیت (Quality) (جیسے آب و ہوا، قیمت، رفتار) کا موازنہ کسی چیز/شخص (Thing/Object) (جیسے شہر، آدمی، گاڑی) سے کر دیتے ہیں۔

غیر منطقی موازنہ (X)	موازنہ اصل میں کس کے درمیان ہوا؟
جیکب آباد کی **آب و ہوا** سکھر سے زیادہ گرم ہے۔	جیکب آباد کی **آب و ہوا** (خوبی) کا موازنہ پورے **سکھر شہر** (چیز) سے ہو رہا ہے۔

تصحیح کا طریقہ:
درست اور منطقی موازنہ کے لیے، ہمیں گرامر میں خاص اشارتی ضمائر (Demonstrative Pronouns) استعمال کرنے پڑتے ہیں جو دوسری چیز کی وہی پہلی خوبی کو ظاہر کرتے ہیں۔

1. **واحد (Singular)** اسم کے لیے **'that of'**
2. **جمع (Plural)** اسم کے لیے **'those of'**

یہ طریقہ یقینی بناتا ہے کہ موازنہ اب **خوبی کا خوبی سے** ہو رہا ہے۔

منطقی موازنہ (✓)	موازنہ اصل میں کس کے درمیان ہوا؟
جیکب آباد کی **آب و ہوا** **that of Sukkur** سے زیادہ گرم ہے۔	جیکب آباد کی **آب و ہوا** کا موازنہ سکھر کی **آب و ہوا** سے ہو رہا ہے۔

بنيادي اصول: مقابلو هميشه برابر هجڻ گهرجي!
هيءُ قاعدو ان ڳالهه تي زور ڏئي ٿو ته مقابلو هميشه منطقي (Logical) ۽ مساوي شين جي وچ ۾ ٿيڻ گهرجي. توهان کي لازماً هڪ خاصيت (Quality) جو مقابلو ٻي خاصيت سان ڪرڻ گهرجي، نه خاصيت جو مقابلو سڄي شيءِ سان.
هيءَ غلطي، جنهن کي گرامر ۾ Unequal Comparison چوندا آهن، عام ڳالهه ٻولهه ۾ وڌيڪ ٿيندي آهي.
بنيادي غلطي:
غلطي تڏهن ٿيندي آهي جڏهن توهان هڪ صفت/خاصيت (Quality) (جيئن آبهوا، قيمت، رفتار) جو مقابلو ڪنهن شيءِ/شخص (Thing/Object) (جيئن شهر، ماڻهو، گاڏي) سان ڪري ڇڏيندا آهيو.

غير منطقي مقابلو (X)	مقابلو اصل ۾ ڪنهن جي وچ ۾ ٿيو؟
جيڪب آباد جي **آبهوا** سکر کان وڌيڪ گرم آهي.	جيڪب آباد جي **آبهوا** (خاصيت) جو مقابلو سڄي **سکر شهر** (شيءِ) سان ٿي رهيو آهي.

درستگي جو طريقو:
صحيح ۽ منطقي مقابلي لاءِ، اسان کي گرامر ۾ خاص اشارائي ضمير (Demonstrative Pronouns) استعمال ڪرڻا پوندا جيڪي ٻي شيءِ جي ساڳي پهرين خاصيت کي ظاهر ڪن.

1. **واحد (Singular)** اسم لاءِ: **'that of'** (هي 'آبهوا' يا 'قيمت' جي نمائندگي ڪري ٿو.)
2. **جمع (Plural)** اسم لاءِ: **'those of'** (هي 'قانون' يا 'راندين' جي نمائندگي ڪري ٿو.)

هي طريقو يقيني بڻائي ٿو ته مقابلو هاڻي **خاصيت جو خاصيت سان** ٿي رهيو آهي.

منطقي مقابلو (✓)	مقابلو اصل ۾ ڪنهن جي وچ ۾ ٿيو؟
جيڪب آباد جي **آبهوا** **that of Sukkur** ڪان وڌيڪ گرم آهي.	جيڪب آباد جي **آبهوا** جو مقابلو سکر جي **آبهوا** سان ٿي رهيو آهي.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

8. Parallel and Gradual Increase/Decrease

This rule governs how we express changes that happen over time. It has two main uses, both requiring the **Comparative Degree**:

i) Gradual Change (Continuous Increase/Decrease)

This is used to show a single quality is continuously changing or intensifying (getting harder, getting colder, becoming more popular).

- **Structure:** We repeat the Comparative Degree, joined by **'and'**.
- **Example:** It is getting **darker and darker**.

Situation	Error (X)	Correction (✓)
1. Getting Late	It was getting **late and late**, so we hurried.	It was getting **later and later**, so we hurried.
2. Becoming Complex	The instructions became **complex and complex** over time.	The instructions became **more and more complex** over time.
3. Losing Control	He felt his control slipping **far and far** away.	He felt his control slipping **further and further** away.

(ii) Parallel Change (Cause and Effect)

This is used to show that two changes are happening at the same time and are directly related (if one goes up, the other goes up/down).

- **Structure:**

We use 'The + Comparative Degree ➔, 'the' + Comparative Degree.

- **Example: The higher** you climb, **the colder** it gets.

Correction (✓)	Common Example	Error Type
The city is becoming **more and more crowded**.	The city is becoming **more and more crowded**.	**X (Gradual)**
The more you study, **the better** your grades will be.	**The more** you study, **good** your grades will be.	**X (Parallel)**

Situation	Error (X)	Correction (✓)
Time and Wisdom	**More** you live, **wise** you become.	**The longer** you live, **the wiser** you become.
Supply and Demand	**The less** the supply is, **expensive** the goods become.	**The less** the supply is, **the more expensive** the goods become.

یہ قاعدہ ہمیں بتاتا ہے کہ وقت کے ساتھ ہونے والی تبدیلیوں کو کیسے بیان کیا جائے۔ اس کے دو اہم استعمال ہیں اور دونوں میں **تقابلی درجہ (Comparative Degree)** استعمال ہوتا ہے۔

۱۔ **تدریجی تبدیلی (Gradual Change)**

یہ اس وقت استعمال ہوتا ہے جب ایک ہی چیز کی کوئی صفت مسلسل بڑھ رہی ہو یا کم ہو رہی ہو (یعنی بہتری، خرابی، یا شدت میں اضافہ)۔

- **ساخت:** ہم تقابلی درجہ کو **(and)** کے ساتھ دہرا کر استعمال کرتے ہیں۔
- **بنیادی غلطی:** صرف سادہ صفت (Positive Degree) استعمال کرنا غلط ہے۔
- **مثال:** مسئلہ **tougher and tougher** (زیادہ سے زیادہ مشکل) ہوتا جا رہا ہے۔
- اگر صفت چھوٹی ہے: **hotter and hotter**
- اگر صفت لمبی ہے: **more and more important**

۲۔ **متوازی تبدیلی (Parallel Change)**

یہ اس وقت استعمال ہوتا ہے جب دو مختلف تبدیلیاں ایک دوسرے پر انحصار کر رہی ہوں (ایک کے ہونے کی وجہ سے دوسرا بھی اسی تناسب سے ہو)۔

- **ساخت:** ہر تقابلی درجے سے پہلے **لازمی** 'The' لگانا ہے۔
- **مثال:** **The higher** you go, **the colder** it gets. (جتنا اونچا جاؤ گے، اتنی ہی ٹھنڈک ہوگی۔)

غلطی کا	عام مثال	تصحیح (✓)

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

شعبہ		
X (تدریجی)	دن **hot and hot** ہوتا جا رہا ہے	دن **hotter and hotter** ہوتا جا رہا ہے
X (متوازی)	جتنا زیادہ وہ بولتا ہے، **less** ہم اسے سنتے ہیں۔	**The more** he speaks, **the less** we listen.

تدريجي ۽ متوازي تبديلي (Parallel and Gradual Increase/Decrease)
هيءُ قاعدو اسان کي ٻڌائي ٿو ته وقت سان گڏ ٿيندڙ تبديلين کي ڪيئن بيان ڪيو وڃي. ان جا به اهم استعمال آهن ۽ ٻنهي ۾ **تقابلي درجو (Comparative Degree)** استعمال ٿيندو آهي.

١. تدريجي تبديلي (Gradual Change)
هي ان وقت استعمال ٿيندي آهي جڏهن هڪ ئي شيءِ جي ڪا خاصيت مسلسل وڌي رهي هجي يا گهٽجي رهي هجي (يعني واڌارو يا گهٽتائي).

- **ساخت:** اسان تقابلي درجو کي '**and**' سان گڏ وراڻي استعمال ڪندا آهيون.
- **بنيادي غلطي:** صرف سادي صفت (Positive Degree) استعمال ڪرڻ غلط آهي.
- **مثال:** هن جي صحت **better and better** (وڌيڪ ۽ وڌيڪ بهتر) ٿيندي پئي وڃي.
  - جيڪڏهن صفت ننڍي (يعني جنهن سان er لڳي) : **colder and colder**
  - جيڪڏهن صفت ڊگهي آهي: **more and more careful**

٢. متوازي تبديلي (Parallel Change)
هي ان وقت استعمال ٿيندي آهي جڏهن به مختلف تبديلين هڪ ٻئي تي دارومدار رکن ٿيون (هڪ جي ٿيڻ سبب ٻي به ساڳئي تناسب سان ٿئي).

- **ساخت:** هر تقابلي درجي کان اڳ **'The'** لڳائڻ **لازمي** آهي.
- **مثال:** **The more** you practice, **the easier** the test becomes. (جيترو وڌيڪ توهان مشق ڪندؤ، اوترو ئي امتحان سولو ٿيندو.)

غلطيءَ جو قسم	عام مثال	تصحيح (✓)
X (تدريجي)	قيمتون **high and high** ٿيندیون پیون وڃن.	قيمتون **higher and higher** ٿيندیون پیون وڃن.
X (متوازي)	**The more** توهان ڪم ڪندؤ، **tired** توهان محسوس ڪندؤ.	**The more** توهان ڪم ڪندؤ، **the more tired** توهان محسوس ڪندؤ.

More Examples:

1. X (Parallel) | The more I practice, the good I become.
   ✓ (Parallel) | The more I practice, the better I become.
2. X (Parallel) | The faster we walk, the early we will reach.
   ✓ (Parallel) | The faster we walk, the earlier we will reach.

Error (X) - Mixed Degree/Structure	Correction (✓) - Comparative Degree in Both Parts
My patience is running **less and less** in this situation. (Incorrect 'less and less' structure)	My patience is running **thinner and thinner** in this situation. (Use the correct Comparative form)
The weather is getting **more warm** and pleasant. (Using 'more' with a short adjective)	The weather is getting **warmer and warmer**, and pleasant. (Use the **-er** form for gradual change)
The most she earns, **the much** she spends. (Using Superlative/Positive degrees)	**The more** she earns, **the more** she spends. (Must use 'The' + Comparative)
The high the quality, **the expensive** the price. (Using Positive degrees)	**The higher** the quality, **the more expensive** the price. (Must use Comparative degrees)
The easier you think it is, **difficult** it will be. (Missing Comparative and 'The' in the second part)	**The easier** you think it is, **the more difficult** it will be. (Must match the structure)

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

9. Using Wrong Comparatives/Superlatives

The Main Idea: The degree of the adjective you use **MUST** match the number of items you are comparing.

1. **Positive Degree:** Use for one item/person (e.g., *He is a **tall** boy)*

2. **Comparative Degree:** Use for comparing **exactly TWO (2)** items/people (e.g., *He is **taller** than his brother).*

3. **Superlative Degree:** Use for comparing **THREE (3) or MORE** items/people (e.g., *He is the **tallest** boy in the class)*

The Core Error: Using the Comparative degree when comparing a large group (three or more), or using the Superlative degree when comparing just two.

Comparison Group	Error (X)	Correction (✓)
Comparing 3+	Who is **smarter** among the five students? (Should be Superlative)	Who is **the smartest** among the five students?
Comparing 2	He is the **smartest** of the two brothers. (Should be Comparative)	He is **the smarter** of the two brothers.

غلط تقابلی / انتہائی درجہ کا استعمال

تین بنیادی درجات:

1. **تقابلی درجہ (Comparative Degree):** صرف **دو (2) چیزوں** کے موازنہ کے لیے (صفت کے ساتھ **'er-'** یا **'more'** استعمال ہوتا ہے)
2. **انتہائی درجہ (Superlative Degree):** **تین (3) یا اس سے زیادہ** چیزوں کے موازنہ کے لیے (صفت کے ساتھ **'est-'** یا **'most'** اور **'the'** استعمال ہوتا ہے)

بنیادی غلطی: جب آپ **تین یا اس سے زیادہ** لوگوں میں سے ایک کو چنتے ہیں، تو آپ کو **Superlative** (جیسے *tallest*) استعمال کرنا چاہیے، لیکن آپ غلطی سے **Comparative** (جیسے *taller*) استعمال کر دیتے ہیں۔

موازنہ کا گروپ	غلطی کا شعبہ	عام مثال
3 یا زیادہ	**تقابلی درجہ** استعمال کرنا	یہ پانچ کتابوں میں سے **better** (زیادہ اچھی) ہونا چاہیے۔ (**best**--------)
صرف 2	**انتہائی درجہ** استعمال کرنا	ان دو لڑکیوں میں وہ **tallest** ہے۔ (**taller**----------) ہونا چاہیے

غلط تقابلي / انتهائي درجي جو استعمال

هيءُ قاعدو تمام سادو آهي: توهان جيڪو صفت جو درجو استعمال ڪري رهيا آهيو، اهو لازمي طور تي **مقابلي جي شين جي تعداد سان ملڻ** گهرجي۔

ٽي بنيادي درجا:

1. **تقابلي درجو (Comparative Degree):** صرف **ٻن (2) شين** جي مقابلي لاءِ. (صفت سان گڏ **'er-'** يا **'more'** استعمال ٿيندو.)
2. **انتهائي درجو (Superlative Degree):** **ٽن (3) يا ان کان وڌيڪ** شين جي مقابلي لاءِ. (صفت سان گڏ **'est-'** يا **'most'** ۽ **'the'** استعمال ٿيندو.)

بنيادي غلطي: جڏهن توهان **ٽن يا ان کان وڌيڪ** ماڻهن مان هڪ کي چونڊيندا آهيو، ته توهان کي **Superlative** (جيئن *tallest*) استعمال ڪرڻ گهرجي، پر توهان غلطي سان **Comparative** (جيئن *taller*) استعمال ڪري وٺندا آهيو.

مقابلي جو گروپ	غلطيءَ جو قسم	عام مثال
3 يا وڌيڪ	**تقابلي درجو** استعمال ڪرڻ	ڪهڙي زبان **easier** آهي—يوناني، اسپينش يا جرمن؟ (**easiest** هجڻ گهرجي)
صرف 2	**انتهائي درجو** استعمال ڪرڻ	هو ٻنهي پائرن مان **richest** (سڀ کان وڌيڪ امير) آهي. (**richer** هجڻ گهرجي)

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Examples:

#	Comparison Group	Error (X)	Correction (✓)
1.	**Comparing 2**	She is the **best** singer of the two candidates. (Superlative for 2)	She is the **better** singer of the two candidates.
2.	**Comparing 3+**	This is the **more difficult** topic of the three chapters. (Comparative for 3+)	This is the **most difficult** topic of the three chapters.
3.	**Comparing 2**	Which is the **fastest** route to the city, A or B? (Superlative for 2)	Which is the **faster** route to the city, A or B?
4.	**Comparing 3+**	He is **younger** than anyone in the whole team. (Comparative for a large group)	He is the **youngest** in the whole team.
5.	**Comparing 2**	Of the two proposals, the second one is **most creative**. (Superlative for 2)	Of the two proposals, the second one is **more creative**.
6.	**Comparing 3+**	Who is **happier** among all the members of the club? (Comparative for 3+)	Who is the **happiest** among all the members of the club?
7.	**Comparing 2**	This is the **worst** mistake I have made between these two projects. (Superlative for 2)	This is the **worse** mistake I have made between these two projects.
8.	**Comparing 3+**	She runs **better** than everyone else on her relay team. (Comparative for 3+)	She runs the **best** on her relay team.
9.	**Comparing 2**	My new phone is the **lightest** of the last two models I owned. (Superlative for 2)	My new phone is the **lighter** of the last two models I owned.
10.	**Comparing 3+**	That was a **greater** film than all the ones nominated for the award. (Comparative for many)	That was the **greatest** film nominated for the award.
11.	**Comparing 3+**	The blue whale is **heavier** than all other animals. (Comparative for 3+)	The blue whale is **the heaviest** of all animals.
12.	**Comparing 2**	She chose the **fittest** candidate out of the two applicants. (Superlative for 2)	She chose the **fitter** candidate out of the two applicants.
13.	**Comparing 3+**	Who is **shorter** in height among the five boys? (Comparative for 3+)	Who is **the shortest** in height among the five boys?
14.	**Comparing 2**	My memory is the **poorest** between my school years and college years. (Superlative for 2)	My memory is **poorer** between my school years and college years.
15.	**Comparing 3+**	The first attempt was **more easy** than the final two parts of the test. (Comparative for 3+)	The first attempt was **the easiest** of all three parts of the test.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

10. Using Wrong Form (Irregular Adjectives)

Explanation:
Irregular adjectives (such as; good, bad, much, little) have unique forms (better, worse, less) that must be memorized.
The error is trying to apply the regular rules (like adding 'more' or 'most') with irregular adjectives
Always use the correct irregular form.

➔ **using "more" or "most"** here **are strictly forbidden** for irregular adjectives

---

وضاحت: غیر باقاعدہ صفات (Irregular Adjectives) جیسے: **good, bad, much, little** کی تقابلی اور انتہائی شکلیں (better, worse, less) **منفرد** ہوتی ہیں جنھیں یاد کرنا ضروری ہے۔ **غلطی** تب ہوتی ہے جب ہم ان غیر باقاعدہ صفات پر باقاعدہ صفات کا اصول (جیسے **'more'** یا **'most'** لگانا) لاگو کرتے ہیں۔

سنہری اصول: غیر باقاعدہ صفات کے ساتھ **'more'** یا **'most'** کا استعمال **سختی سے منع** ہے! ہمیشہ درست غیر باقاعدہ شکل استعمال کریں۔

وضاحت: غير معمولي صفتون (Irregular Adjectives) جهڙوڪ: **good, bad, much, little** جون تقابلي ۽ انتهائي شڪليون (better, worse, less) **نرالیون** ٿيندیون آهن جن کي ياد ڪرڻ ضروري آهي. **غلطي** ان وقت ٿيندي آهي جڏهن اسان انهن غير معمولي صفتن تي معمولي صفتن جو اصول (جهڙوڪ **'more'** يا **'most'** لڳائڻ) لاڳو ڪندا آهيون.

سونهو اصول: غير معمولي صفتن سان گڏ **'more'** يا **'most'** جو استعمال **سختي سان منع** آهي! هميشه درست غير معمولي شڪل استعمال ڪريو.

#	Irregular Adjective	Error (X)	Correction (✓)
1.	**Good**	Our team needs to play **more good** in the second half.	Our team needs to play **better** in the second half.
2.	**Bad**	The news from the market was **most bad** yesterday.	The news from the market was **worst** yesterday.
3.	**Much/ Many**	I have **more much** confidence in this plan now.	I have **more** confidence in this plan now.
4.	**Little**	They showed the **most little** concern for safety.	They showed the **least** concern for safety.
5.	**Old** (Kinship)	My **more old** sister will be visiting next month.	My **elder** sister will be visiting next month.
6.	**Bad**	This wound feels **more worse** after the walk. (Double Comparative error)	This wound feels **worse** after the walk.
7.	**Far**	The station is **most far** from the university campus.	The station is **farthest** (or **furthest**) from the university campus.
8.	**Good**	She is the **most good** leader we have ever had.	She is the **best** leader we have ever had.
9.	**Late** (Position)	He finished **more late** than everyone else in the line.	He finished **last** in the line.
10.	**Little**	We require **more less** noise in the library today.	We require **less** noise in the library today.
11	**Good**	She is the **goodest** leader we have ever had.	She is the **best** leader we have ever had.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Rules to change forms of degree

A. Regular Forms (Add -er/-est or use More/Most)

This group includes short adjectives (add -er/-est) and long adjectives (use more/most).

#	Positive Degree	Comparative (for 2)	Superlative (for 3+)	Rule Type
1.	Fast	Fast**er**	Fast**est**	Add -er/-est
2.	High	High**er**	High**est**	Add -er/-est
3.	Smart	Smart**er**	Smart**est**	Add -er/-est
4.	Light	Light**er**	Light**est**	Add -er/-est
5.	Happy	Happ**ier**	Happ**iest**	Change 'y' to 'i'
6.	Dry	Dr**ier**	Dr**iest**	Change 'y' to 'i'
7.	Big	Bi**gger**	Bi**ggest**	Double consonant
8.	Sad	Sa**dder**	Sa**ddest**	Double consonant
9.	Difficult	**More** difficult	**Most** difficult	Use More/Most
10.	Important	**More** important	**Most** important	Use More/Most
11.	Beautiful	**More** beautiful	**Most** beautiful	Use More/Most
12.	Crowded	**More** crowded	**Most** crowded	Use More/Most

B. Irregular Forms (Change completely)

These forms must be memorized and are the subject of Rule 10.

#	Positive Degree	Comparative (for 2)	Superlative (for 3+)	Note
13.	**Good**	**Better**	**Best**	
14.	**Bad / Ill**	**Worse**	**Worst**	
15.	**Much / Many**	**More**	**Most**	
16.	**Little**	**Less**	**Least**	
17.	**Far**	**Further / Farther**	**Furthest / Farthest**	Farther/Farthest for physical distance

C. Adjectives with Two Forms (Regular or Irregular)

Some adjectives can use either the regular suffix or an irregular form depending on the meaning (e.g., *elder/older*).

#	Positive Degree	Comparative (for 2)	Superlative (for 3+)	Note
18.	**Old**	**Older / Elder**	**Oldest / Eldest**	*Elder/Eldest* usually for family members
19.	**Late**	**Later / Latter**	**Latest / Last**	*Last* means final; *Latest* means newest

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

20.	**Near**	**Nearer**	**Nearest / Next**	*Next* means sequential position

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 01: Read the following paragraph carefully, spot the errors and rectify them by using the correct degrees of adjectives.

Original Paragraph with Errors

Most people know that Mount Everest is the **high** mountain in the world. However, there is another fact that many people don't know: it has become more **dirtier** than any other mountain in the world. Mount Everest is one of the **tougher** and very exciting mountains to climb on Earth. It is not the **most coldest** or the **most windiest** place on Earth, but it comes close! These challenges make it one of the **attractive** mountains for serious climbers. Since 1952, over 3500 climbers have reached the top. Unfortunately, most of them have left equipment and trash on the mountain.

In fact, trash is now one of the **bigger** threats to the environment on Mount Everest. Local organizations have brought tons of trash down from the mountain. One of the **interesting** projects handed over more than a ton of tin cans, glass bottles, and old climbing tools to artists in Nepal. The artists used the trash to create works of art. Then, they sold the art to raise money for local charities. The less expensive work of art cost $17, and the **more expensive** one cost $2400.

Corrected Paragraph

Most people know that Mount Everest is the **highest** mountain in the world. However, there is another fact that many people don't know: it has become **dirtier** than any other mountain in the world. Mount Everest is one of the **toughest** and **most exciting** mountains to climb on Earth. It is not the **coldest** or the **windiest** place on Earth, but it comes close! These challenges make it one of the **most attractive** mountains for serious climbers. Since 1952, over 3500 climbers have reached the top. Unfortunately, most of them have left equipment and trash on the mountain.

In fact, trash is now one of the **biggest** threats to the environment on Mount Everest. Local organizations have brought tons of trash down from the mountain. One of the **most interesting** projects handed over more than a ton of tin cans, glass bottles, and old climbing tools to artists in Nepal. The artists used the trash to create works of art. Then, they sold the art to raise money for local charities. The less expensive work of art cost $17, and the **most expensive** one cost $2400.

Summary of Corrections

1. **high ➔ highest** (Needs Superlative for "in the world").
2. **more dirtier ➔ dirtier** (Avoid double comparative: 'more' + '-er' form).
3. **one of the tougher ➔ one of the toughest** (Must use Superlative when part of a group; requires the article 'the').
4. **very exciting ➔ most exciting** (To match the structure "one of the..." and compare it to all other mountains).
5. **most coldest ➔ coldest** (Avoid double superlative: 'most' + '-est' form).
6. **most windiest ➔ windiest** (Avoid double superlative: 'most' + '-est' form).
7. **one of the attractive ➔ one of the most attractive** (Needs the Superlative degree).
8. **bigger ➔ biggest** (Must use the Superlative degree for "one of the..." when comparing to *all* other threats).
9. **one of the interesting ➔ one of the most interesting** (Must use the Superlative degree for "one of the...").

AQ Academy (03008311037)

10. **more expensive ➔ most expensive** (The paragraph compares three categories: $17 cost, $2400 cost, and general art; since the $2400 piece is the extreme high end of the scale mentioned, the Superlative is the intended degree).

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

USE OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

Definition of Conditional Sentences

A **Conditional Sentence** is a sentence that discusses a **condition** and the **result** of that condition.

Think of it as a two-part sentence that always follows the rule: **"If this happens (condition), then that happens (result)."**

Part 1 ("If" Clause): This introduces the **condition** (the possibility means this thing might happen).

Part 2 (Main Clause): This gives the **consequence** or **result** of that condition (it tells what happens because of the condition).

The main job of conditional sentences is to talk about hypothetical (imagined or possible) situations and their outcomes.

Example:

1.	**If Clause (Condition)**	2.	**Main Clause (Result)**
3.	**If + Present Simple,**	4.	**then Present Simple.**
5.	**If** you **press** that button,	6.	the machine **stops**.

There are four main types, depending on how **real** or **unreal** the situation is.

1. Zero Conditional: (Real Facts)

This type is used for things that are **always true**—general facts, scientific truths, or habits. If the condition happens, the result *always* happens.

Structure:

If + Present Simple, then Present Simple.

Simple Idea:

If you do A, **then** B *always* happens.

Example:

If you are speaking or writing naturally, just use the comma and skip the "then." The comma already does the job of separating the condition from the result.

1. If you **heat** water to 100 degrees Celsius, it **boils**. (This is a scientific fact.)
2. If you **mix** blue and yellow, you **get** green.
3. If the phone **rings**, I always **pick** it up.
4. If you **touch** fire, it **burns** your skin.
5. If it **snows**, traffic **gets** very bad.
6. If children **are** hungry, they **cry**.

"then" is usually optional, using it adds a strong, clear link between the action and the consequence.

"then" is most naturally used for emphasis:

For Emphasis: "If you dare to break that rule, **THEN** you will face the consequences."

Reversed Order (Less Common): "I will go shopping, **then** if the rain stops." (In this case, the main clause comes first, and "then" helps separate the ideas.)

1. **If** you **press** the red button, **then** the alarm **sounds**.
2. If you don't water the plants, then they die quickly.
3. When the sun sets, then the air gets colder.
4. If the store closes early, then we will just order food online.
5. If he passes his final exam, then his parents will buy him a car.
6. If I see a good sale, then I might buy two pairs of shoes.
7. If you finish your tasks by noon, then you can leave early.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

8. If you mix flour and water, then you get a paste.
9. If they catch the first train, then they will be on time for the meeting.
10. If metal is heated, then it usually expands.

These examples show how "then" works like a signal, clearly separating the 'If' (the cause) from the result (the effect).

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

مشروط جملوں کا استعمال (USE OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)
اردو میں وضاحت (Explanation in Urdu)
مشروط جملوں کی تعریف (Definition of Conditional Sentences)
مشروط جملہ (Conditional Sentence) ایک ایسا جملہ ہوتا ہے جو دو باتوں پر بحث کرتا ہے: ایک **شرط** (Condition) اور دوسرا اس شرط کا **نتیجہ** (Result)۔

- **آسان تصور:** یہ ایک دو حصوں والا اصول ہے جو ہمیشہ اس قاعدے پر چلتا ہے: "**اگر** یہ ہو (شرط)، **تو** وہ ہو (نتیجہ)۔"

جملے کے دو حصے:

1. **حصہ 1 (شرطیہ فقرہ):** جو "**اگر**" (If) سے شروع ہوتا ہے اور یہ امکان (Possibility) بتاتا ہے کہ یہ چیز ہو **سکتی** ہے۔
2. **حصہ 2 (اصل فقرہ):** یہ شرط کی وجہ سے ہونے والا **نتیجہ** کو بیان کرتا ہے۔

مقصد: مشروط جملوں کا اصل کام یہ ہے کہ وہ **فرضی** (Imagined) یا **ممکنہ** (Possible) حالات اور ان کے نتائج کے بارے میں بات کریں۔

1. شرطیہ فقرہ (Condition)	2. اصل فقرہ (Result)
اگر آپ بٹن دبائیں،	مشین **رک جاتی** ہے۔
If you press that button,	the machine stops.

1. زیرو کنڈیشنل: حتمی حقائق (Zero Conditional: Real Facts)
یہ قسم ان باتوں کے لیے استعمال ہوتی ہے جو **ہمیشہ سچ** ہوتی ہیں—عام حقائق، سائنسی سچائیاں، یا ذاتی عادات۔ اگر شرط پوری ہو، تو نتیجہ لازمی طور پر ہوتا ہے۔
اصول (Structure) اور کرنے کے کام (Dos)

- **ساخت:**

If + Present Simple, then Present Simple.

- **آسان خیال: اگر** آپ A کرتے ہیں، **تو** B ہمیشہ ہوتا ہے۔
- **مثال:** If you **heat** water to 100 degrees Celsius, it **boils**. (یہ ایک سائنسی حقیقت ہے)

مثالیں	اردو ترجمہ
If you **mix** blue and yellow, you **get** green.	اگر آپ نیلا اور پیلا ملاتے ہیں، تو آپ کو ہرا رنگ ملتا ہے۔
If the phone **rings**, I always **pick** it up.	اگر فون بجتا ہے، تو میں ہمیشہ اسے اٹھاتا ہوں۔ (میری عادت)
If you **touch** fire, it **burns** your skin.	اگر آپ آگ کو چھوتے ہیں، تو وہ آپ کی جلد کو جلا دیتی ہے۔

لفظ "Then" کا استعمال ("Dos & Don'ts of "Then")
کیوں نہیں استعمال ہوتا (Most Common):

- **کیوں؟** چونکہ **"اگر"** خود ہی یہ بتا دیتا ہے کہ دوسرا حصہ نتیجہ ہے، اس لیے عام بول چال اور تحریر میں **"then"** کا استعمال فضول سمجھا جاتا ہے۔ آپ صرف **کاما (،)** استعمال کریں اور "then" چھوڑ دیں۔
- **مثال:** If you press the red button, the alarm sounds. (یہ قدرتی اور درست ہے)

کیوں استعمال ہوتا ہے (Optional/Emphasis):

- **کیوں؟** "then" لفظ **نتیجہ پر زور** دینے یا ترتیب کو واضح کرنے کے لیے استعمال ہوتا ہے، جیسے کہ کسی سخت وارننگ میں۔
- **زور کے لیے مثال:**

If you dare to break that rule, **THEN** you will face the consequences.

کے ساتھ مثالیں "Then"
If you **press** the red button, **then** the alarm **sounds**.
If you **don't water** the plants, **then** they **die** quickly.
When the sun **sets**, **then** the air **gets** colder.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

مشروط جملن جو استعمال (USE OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)
سندهي وضاحت (Explanation in Sindhi)
مشروط جملن جي وصف (Definition of Conditional Sentences)
مشروط جملو (Conditional Sentence) اهڙو جملو آهي جيڪو ٻن ڳالهين تي بحث ڪري ٿو: هڪ **شرط** (Condition) ٻيو ان شرط جو **نتيجو** (Result).

- **سادو تصور:** هي هڪ ٻن حصن وارو اصول آهي جيڪو هميشه هن قاعدي تي هلندو آهي:
  "**جيڪڏهن** هي ٿئي (شرط)، **ته** اهو ٿئي (نتيجو)"

جملي جا ٻه حصا:
1. **حصو 1 (شرط وارو جملو):** جيڪو "**جيڪڏهن**" (If) سان شروع ٿئي ٿو. اهو امڪان (Possibility) ٻڌائي ٿو ته هي شيءِ **ٿي سگهي ٿي**
2. **حصو 2 (مڪيه جملو):** اهو شرط جي ڪري ٿيندڙ **نتيجي** کي بيان ڪري ٿو
مقصد: مشروط جملن جو مڪيه ڪم اهو آهي ته اهي **فرضي** (Imagined) يا **ممڪن** (Possible) حالتن انهن جي نتيجن بابت ڳالهائين

1. شرط وارو جملو (Condition)	2. مڪيه جملو (Result)
جيڪڏهن توهان بٽڻ دٻايو،	مشين **بيهي ٿي**
If you press that button,	the machine stops.

1. زيرو ڪنڊيشنل: حتمي حقيقتون (Zero Conditional: Real Facts)
هي قسم انهن ڳالهين لاءِ استعمال ٿئي ٿو جيڪي **هميشه سچ** هوندیون آهن—عام حقيقتون، سائنسي سچائيون، يا ذاتي عادتون. جيڪڏهن شرط پوري ٿئي، ته نتيجو لازمي طور تي ٿيندو.
اصول (Structure) ڪرڻ جا ڪم (Dos)

- **جوڙجڪ:** $\text{If} + حال سادو (Present Simple), \ mathbf{حال سادو (Present Simple)}$
- **سادو خيال: جيڪڏهن** توهان A ڪريو ٿا، **ته** B هميشه ٿئي ٿو.
- **مثال:** If you **heat** water to 100 degrees Celsius, it **boils**. (هي هڪ سائنسي حقيقت آهي.)

مثالون	سنڌي ترجمو
If you **mix** blue and yellow, you **get** green.	جيڪڏهن توهان نيرو پيلو ملايو ٿا، ته توهان کي سائو رنگ ملي ٿو.
If the phone **rings**, I always **pick** it up.	جيڪڏهن فون وڄي ٿو، ته مان هميشه اهو کڻندو آهيان. (منهنجي عادت)
If you **touch** fire, it **burns** your skin.	جيڪڏهن توهان باھ کي ڇهو ٿا، ته اها توهان جي چمڙي کي ساڙي ٿي.

لفظ "Then" جو استعمال ("Dos & Don'ts of "Then")
ڇو استعمال نٿو ٿئي (Most Common):

- **ڇو؟** ڇو ته لفظ **"جيڪڏهن"(if)** پاڻ ئي ٻڌائي ٿو ته ٻيو حصو نتيجو آهي، ان ڪري عام ڳالهه ٻولهه لکڻ **"then"** جو استعمال غير ضروري سمجهيو ويندو آهي. توهان صرف **ڪاما (،)** استعمال ڪريو "then" ڇڏي ڏيو.
- **مثال:**
  If you press the red button, the alarm sounds. (هي عام درست آهي.)

ڇو استعمال ٿئي ٿو (Optional/Emphasis):

- **ڇو؟** "then" لفظ **نتيجي تي زور** ڏيڻ يا ترتيب کي وڌيڪ واضح ڪرڻ لاءِ استعمال ٿيندو آهي، جهڙوڪ ڪنهن سخت خبرداريءَ .
- **زور لاءِ مثال:**
  If you dare to break that rule, **THEN** you will face the consequences.

سان مثالون "Then"
If you **press** the red button, **then** the alarm **sounds**.
If you **don't water** the plants, **then** they **die** quickly.
When the sun **sets**, **then** the air **gets** colder.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

2. First Conditional: Real Possibilities (Future)

The **First Conditional** is used to talk about events that are **possible** or **likely** to happen in the **future**.
It connects a realistic condition with its probable/possible result.

- **Simple Idea:** If a real thing happens now, a probable thing **will** happen later.
- **The Chance:** The condition has a **realistic chance** of being true.

Structure:

If + Present Simple, then will + Base Verb.

Simple Idea:

If you do A now, **then** B *will likely* happen later.

Example:

If Clause (Condition)	Main Clause (Result)
If + Present Simple,	**then will + Base Verb**
If she **studies** hard,	she **will pass** the exam.

1. If she **studies** hard, she **will pass** the exam. (It's a realistic goal.)
2. If I **miss** the bus, I **will take** a taxi.
3. If it **rains** later, we **will cancel** the picnic.
4. If she **finishes** her homework, her mom **will let** her watch TV.
5. If they **save** enough money, they **will buy** a house next year.
6. If you **don't hurry**, you **will be** late for the movie.
7. If we **see** John at the party, we **will tell** him hello.
8. If the store **is** closed, we **will go** to the market instead.
9. If he **gets** a promotion, he **will move** to London.
10. If the water **is** too cold, I **won't swim** (will not swim).

"Then" is an **optional word** in English conditional sentences. Its use depends entirely on the emphasis and clarity you want to add, but it is **not required** for the sentence to be grammatically correct. Sentences are also correct if you just use **(,)** but not the **"then".**

Why "Then" is NOT Used (Most Common)

The word "then" is often left out because it is **unnecessary** for grammar and can make the sentence sound less natural.

- **Why:** The word **"if"** already tells the reader that the second part is the result. The comma (,) also separates the two ideas. Using "then" just repeats the same information.
- **Example:** If you touch that switch, the power goes out. (Natural and correct)

Why "Then" is Used (Optional)

The word "then" is used to add **emphasis** or **clarity** to the result.

- **Why:** It acts like a strong signal, clearly telling the listener/reader, "After the **if-part** is done, **THIS** is the guaranteed consequence."

- **Examples:**

1. If you touch that switch, **then** the power goes out! (Strong warning)
2. If the flight **is** delayed, **then** we **will miss** our connection.
3. If she **calls** before noon, **then** I **will pick** up the tickets.
4. If you **don't start** studying soon, **then** you **won't pass** the exam.
5. If the price **goes** down, **then** they **will buy** the new television.
6. If we **run out** of milk, **then** I **will go** to the store later.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

7. If he **gets** a raise, **then** his family **will move** to a bigger apartment.

8. If you **need** to finish early, **then** you **must** focus now. (Using 'must' instead of 'will' to show necessity)

9. If the restaurant **is** fully booked, **then** we **will try** the Italian place next door.

10. If I **forget** my umbrella, **then** I **will get** wet in the rain.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

فرسٹ کنڈیشنل (First Conditional) ان واقعات کے بارے میں بات کرنے کے لیے استعمال ہوتا ہے جن کا مستقبل میں ہونا ممکن یا زیادہ امکان ہو۔
یہ ایک حقیقی شرط کو اس کے ممکنہ نتیجے سے جوڑتا ہے۔

- **آسان خیال:**
اگر ابھی کوئی **حقیقی چیز** ہوتی ہے، تو بعد میں کوئی **ممکنہ چیز** ضرور ہوگی۔
- **امکان:** شرط کا پورا ہونے کا ایک **حقیقی موقع** ہوتا ہے۔

ساخت (Structure):

If + Present Simple, then will + Base Verb.

شرطیہ فقرہ (Condition)	اصل فقرہ (Result)
If + Present Simple,	**then will + Base Verb.**
If she **studies** hard, (اگر وہ محنت کرے)	she **will pass** the exam. (تو وہ امتحان پاس کر لے گی)

1. If she studies hard, she will pass the exam.
اگر وہ محنت کرے گی، تو وہ امتحان پاس کر لے گی۔ (یہ ایک حقیقی مقصد ہے)
2. If I miss the bus, I will take a taxi.
اگر میری بس چھوٹ گئی، تو میں ٹیکسی لے لوں گا۔
3. If it rains later, we will cancel the picnic.
اگر بعد میں بارش ہوئی، تو ہم پکنک منسوخ کر دیں گے۔
4. If she finishes her homework, her mom will let her watch TV.
اگر وہ اپنا ہوم ورک مکمل کر لے گی، تو اس کی امی اسے ٹی وی دیکھنے دیں گی۔
5. If they save enough money, they will buy a house next year.
اگر وہ کافی پیسے بچا لیں گے، تو وہ اگلے سال ایک گھر خریدیں گے۔

لفظ "Then" کا استعمال (Dos & Don'ts)

"Then" ایک **اختیاری** (Optional) لفظ ہے۔ اس کا استعمال آپ کے زور دینے اور وضاحت پر منحصر ہے، لیکن گرامر کے لیے **ضروری نہیں** ہے۔ آپ صرف **کاما (،)** استعمال کر کے بھی جملے درست بنا سکتے ہیں۔

"Then" کیوں استعمال نہیں ہوتا (عام استعمال):

- **وجہ:** لفظ **"if"** اور **کاما (،)** پہلے ہی نتیجے بتا دیتے ہیں۔ "then" لگانا غیر ضروری ہوتا ہے اور بول چال میں غیر فطری لگ سکتا ہے۔
- **مثال:** If you touch that switch, the power goes out. (فطری اور درست)

"Then" کیوں استعمال ہوتا ہے (زور دینے کے لیے):

- **وجہ:** یہ ایک مضبوط سگنل کے طور پر کام کرتا ہے، واضح طور پر بتاتا ہے کہ "اگر یہ حصہ ہو جائے، **تو** یہ نتیجہ **لازمی** ہو گا!"

"Then " کے ساتھ مثالیں
If you **touch** that switch, **then** the power goes out! (مضبوط وارننگ) **اگر تم نے وہ سوئچ چھوا، تو بجلی چلی جائے گی**
If the flight **is** delayed, **then** we **will miss** our connection. اگر فلائٹ میں تاخیر ہوئی، تو ہماری کنکشن (اگلی فلائٹ) چھوٹ جائے گی۔
If she **calls** before noon, **then** I **will pick** up the tickets. **اگر اس نے دوپہر سے پہلے فون کیا، تو میں ٹکٹ اٹھا لاؤں گا۔**
If you **don't start** studying soon, **then** you **won't pass** the exam. اگر تم نے جلد پڑھنا شروع نہ کیا، تو تم امتحان میں فیل ہو جاؤ گے۔

AQ Academy (03008311037)

فرسٽ ڪنڊيشنل (First Conditional) انهن واقعن بابت ڳالهائڻ لاءِ استعمال ٿئي ٿو جيڪي مستقبل ۾ ٿيڻ ممڪن يا گهٽو امڪان رکن ٿا.
اهو هڪ حقيقي شرط کي ان جي ممڪن نتيجي سان ڳنڍي ٿو.

- **سادو خيال:** جيڪڏهن هاڻي ڪا **حقيقي شيءِ** ٿئي ٿي، ته پوءِ ڪا **ممڪن شيءِ** ضرور ٿيندي.
- **امڪان:** شرط جي پوري ٿيڻ جو هڪ **حقيقي موقعو** آهي.

جوڙجڪ (Structure):

.If + Present Simple, then will + Base Verb

شرط وارو جملو (Condition)	مڪيه جملو (Result)
If + Present Simple,	**then will + Base Verb.**
If she **studies** hard, (جيڪڏهن هوءَ محنت ڪري)	she **will pass** the exam. (ته هوءَ امتحان پاس ڪندي)

مثالون:

1. If she **studies** hard, she **will pass** the exam. (هي هڪ حقيقي مقصد آهي.)
2. If I **miss** the bus, I **will take** a taxi.
3. If it **rains** later, we **will cancel** the picnic.
4. If she **finishes** her homework, her mom **will let** her watch TV.

لفظ "Then" جو استعمال (Dos & Don'ts)

"Then" هڪ **اختياري** (Optional) لفظ آهي. ان جو استعمال توهان جي زور ڏيڻ ۽ وضاحت تي منحصر آهي، پر گرامر لاءِ **ضروري ناهي** آهي. توهان صرف **ڪاما (،)** استعمال ڪري به جملو درست ڪري سگهو ٿا.

"Then" جو استعمال ڪٽو ٿئي (عام استعمال):

- **جو؟** لفظ **"if"** ۽ **ڪاما (،)** اڳ ۾ ئي نتيجو ٻڌائين ٿا. "then" جو استعمال غير ضروري آهي ۽ ڳالهه ٻولهه ۾ غير فطري لڳي سگهي ٿو.
- **مثال :** If you touch that switch, the power goes out. (۽ فطري درست)

"Then" جو استعمال ٿئي ٿو (زور ڏيڻ لاءِ):

- **جو؟** اهو هڪ مضبوط سگنل طور ڪم ڪري ٿو، صاف صاف ٻڌائي ٿو ته "جيڪڏهن هي حصو ٿي وڃي، **ته** اهو نتيجو **لازمي** ٿيندو!"

1. If you touch that switch, then the power goes out! (مضبوط خبرداري)
جيڪڏهن توهان اهو سوئچ ڇهيو، ته پوءِ بجلي بند ٿي ويندي!
2. If the flight is delayed, then we will miss our connection.
جيڪڏهن فلائيٽ دير ٿي، ته پوءِ اسان جي ڪنيڪشن (ايندڙ فلائيٽ) مس ٿي ويندي.
3. If she calls before noon, then I will pick up the tickets.
جيڪڏهن هوءَ منجهند کان اڳ ڪال ڪندي، ته پوءِ مان ٽڪيٽون کڻي ايندس.
4. If you don't start studying soon, then you won't pass the exam.
جيڪڏهن توهان جلد پڙهڻ شروع نه ڪيو، ته پوءِ توهان امتحان پاس نه ڪري سگهندا.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

3. Second Conditional: Unreal Situations (Now or Future) (Dreams/Imagination)

The **Second Conditional** is used to talk about events that are **hypothetical** (imaginary) or **very unlikely** to happen in the present or future.

It connects an imaginary condition with the likely result in that dream world.

- **Simple Idea:** If the facts in the world were different now, a different result **would** happen.
- **The Chance:** The condition is **impossible** or has a **very low chance** of being true.

Structure:

If+ Past Simple, then would+ Base Verb

Simple Idea:

If you **imagined** A, **then** B **would** happen.

If Clause (Condition)	**Main Clause (Result)**
If + Past Simple,	then would + Base Verb
If I **were** a millionaire,	I **would buy** a big house.

11 Examples of the Second Conditional

1. If I **had** a car, I **would drive** to the beach every day. (I don't have a car now in real.)
2. If she **spoke** French, she **would get** the job easily. (She doesn't speak French.)
3. If they **knew** the answer, they **would tell** us. (They don't know the answer.)
4. If it **rained** money, we **would be** rich! (Impossible.)
5. If you **were** a superhero, what **would you do**?
6. If we **lived** in Japan, we **would eat** sushi all the time.
7. If he **came** home earlier, he **would eat** dinner with us.
8. If I **found** a wallet on the street, I **would return** it.
9. If you **stopped** eating sugar, you **would feel** much better.
10. If I **were** you, I **would apologize** to her. (Giving advice)

"Then" in the Second Conditional

"Then" is an optional word in English conditional sentences. Its use depends entirely on the emphasis and clarity you want to add, but it is not required for the sentence to be grammatically correct. Sentences are also correct if you just use (,) but not the “then”.

Why "Then" is NOT Used (Most Common):

The word "then" is often left out because it is unnecessary for grammar and can make the sentence sound less natural.

- **Why:** The word **"if"** already tells the reader that the second part is the result. The comma (,) also separates the two ideas. Using "then" just repeats the same information.
- **Example:** If I won the lottery, I would quit my job tomorrow. (Natural and correct)

Why "Then" is Used (Optional):

The word "then" is used to add emphasis or clarity to the result.

- **Why:** It acts like a strong signal, clearly telling the listener/reader, "After the **if-part** is done, **THIS** is the guaranteed consequence."

Examples:

1. If I **found** a treasure map, **then** I **would start** digging right away. (Emphasis)
2. If she **were** an astronaut, **then** she **would travel** to the moon.
3. If they **had** more free time, **then** they **would learn** to paint.
4. If I **had** my own plane, **then** I **would fly** to a new country every week.

AQ Academy (0200-8311037)

5. If the tickets **were** cheaper, **then** we **would go** to the concert tonight.
6. If she **wasn't** so shy, **then** she **would talk** to more people at the party.
7. If they **offered** me the job, **then** I **would move** to the city next month.
8. If we **knew** how to play chess, **then** we **would join** the club.
9. If the internet **went down** forever, **then** life **would be** much different!
10. If you **found** a magic lamp, **then** what **would you wish** for? (Question form)

These sentences show how "then" clearly sets up the imaginary outcome in that hypothetical world!

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

تعریف:
سیکنڈ کنڈیشنل (Second Conditional) ان واقعات کے بارے میں بات کرنے کے لیے استعمال ہوتا ہے جو فرضی (Imaginary) ہوں، یا جن کا حال یا مستقبل میں ہونا بہت کم ممکن ہو، یعنی خوابوں یا تصورات میں ہوں۔
یہ ایک فرضی شرط کو اس کی خوابوں کی دنیا کے نتیجے سے جوڑتا ہے۔

- **آسان خیال:** اگر دنیا کے **حقیقی حقائق مختلف** ہوتے، تو ایک **مختلف نتیجہ** ہوتا۔
- **امکان:** شرط کا پورا ہونا یا تو **ناممکن** ہے یا اس کا بہت **کم موقع** ہے۔

ساخت (Structure):

If+ Past Simple, then would+ Base Verb

شرطیہ فقرہ (Condition)	اصل فقرہ (Result)
If+ Past Simple,	**then would+ Base Verb**
If I **were** a millionaire (اگر میں کروڑ پتی ہوتا) ,	I **would buy** a big house (تو میں ایک بڑا گھر خریدتا) .

1. If I **had** a car, I **would drive** to the beach every day.
(اگر میرے پاس کار ہوتی، تو میں ہر روز ساحل پر ڈرائیو کرتا۔)
(حقیقت میں میرے پاس ابھی کار نہیں ہے۔)
2. If she **spoke** French, she **would get** the job easily.
(اگر وہ فرانسیسی بولتی، تو اسے آسانی سے نوکری مل جاتی۔)
(حقیقت میں وہ فرانسیسی نہیں بولتی۔)
3. If they **knew** the answer, they **would tell** us.
(اگر وہ جواب جانتے، تو وہ ہمیں بتا دیتے۔)
(حقیقت میں وہ جواب نہیں جانتے۔)
4. If it **rained** money, we **would be** rich!
(اگر پیسوں کی بارش ہوتی، تو ہم امیر ہو جاتے!)
(حقیقت میں ناممکن ہے۔)
5. If you **were** a superhero, what **would you do**?
(اگر آپ ایک سپر ہیرو ہوتے، تو آپ کیا کرتے؟)
6. If we **lived** in Japan, we **would eat** sushi all the time.
(اگر ہم جاپان میں رہتے، تو ہم ہر وقت سشی کھاتے۔)
7. If he **came** home earlier, he **would eat** dinner with us.
(اگر وہ جلدی گھر آتا، تو وہ ہمارے ساتھ رات کا کھانا کھاتا۔)
8. If I **found** a wallet on the street, I **would return** it.
(اگر مجھے سڑک پر ایک پرس ملتا، تو میں اسے واپس کر دیتا۔)
9. If you **stopped** eating sugar, you **would feel** much better.
(اگر آپ چینی کھانا چھوڑ دیتے، تو آپ بہت بہتر محسوس کرتے۔)
10. If I **were** you, I **would apologize** to her.
(اگر میں آپ کی جگہ ہوتا، تو میں اس سے معافی مانگتا۔)
(مشورہ دینا)

لفظ "Then" کا استعمال (Dos & Don'ts)
"Then" ایک **اختیاری** لفظ ہے۔ اس کا استعمال آپ کے زور دینے اور وضاحت پر منحصر ہے، لیکن گرامر کے لیے ضروری نہیں ہے۔ آپ صرف **کاما (،)** استعمال کر کے بھی جملے درست بنا سکتے ہیں۔

"Then" کیوں استعمال نہیں ہوتا (عام استعمال):

- **وجہ:** لفظ **"if"** اور **کاما (،)** پہلے ہی نتیجہ بتا دیتے ہیں۔ "then" لگانا غیر ضروری ہوتا ہے اور بول چال میں غیر فطری لگ سکتا ہے۔
- **مثال:** If I won the lottery, I would quit my job tomorrow. (فطری اور درست)

"Then" کیوں استعمال ہوتا ہے (زور دینے کے لیے):

- **وجہ:** یہ ایک مضبوط سگنل کے طور پر کام کرتا ہے، واضح طور پر بتاتا ہے کہ "اگر یہ حصہ ہو جائے، **تو** یہ اس کا یقینی نتیجہ ہو گا۔"

"Then" کے ساتھ مثالیں (زور)	اردو ترجمہ
If I **found** a treasure map, **then** I **would start** digging right away.	**اگر مجھے خزانے کا نقشہ ملتا، تو میں فوراً کھدائی شروع کر دیتا۔**
If she **were** an astronaut, **then** she **would travel** to the moon.	**اگر وہ خلاباز ہوتی، تو وہ چاند پر جاتی۔**
If they **had** more free time, **then** they **would learn** to paint.	**اگر ان کے پاس زیادہ فارغ وقت ہوتا، تو وہ پینٹ کرنا سیکھتے۔**
If I **had** my own plane, **then** I **would fly** to a new country every week.	**اگر میرے پاس اپنا جہاز ہوتا، تو میں ہر ہفتے ایک نئے ملک جاتا۔**

AQ Academy (03008311037)

اگر ٹکٹ سستے ہوتے، تو ہم آج رات کنسرٹ پر جاتے۔	If the tickets **were** cheaper, **then** we **would go** to the concert tonight.
اگر انٹرنیٹ ہمیشہ کے لیے بند ہو جاتا، تو زندگی بہت مختلف ہو جاتی!	If the internet **went down** forever, **then** life **would be** much different!

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

وصف:
سيڪنڊ ڪنڊيشنل (Second Conditional) انهن واقعن بابت ڳالهائڻ لاءِ استعمال ٿئي ٿو جيڪي فرضي (Imaginary) هجن، يا جن جو حال يا مستقبل ۾ ٿيڻ تمام گهٽ ممڪن هجي، يعني خوابن يا تصورات ۾ هجي.
اهو هڪ فرضي شرط کي ان جي خوابن جي دنيا جي نتيجي سان ڳنڍي ٿو.

- **سادو خيال:** جيڪڏهن دنيا ۾ **حقيقي حقيقتون مختلف** هجن ها، ته هڪ **مختلف نتيجو** ٿئي ها.
- **امڪان:** شرط جو پورو ٿيڻ يا ته **ناممڪن** آهي يا ان جو **تمام گهٽ موقعو** آهي.

جوڙجڪ (Structure):

If+ Past Simple, then would+ Base Verb

شرط وارو جملو (Condition)	مڪيه جملو (Result)
If+ Past Simple,	**then would+ Base Verb**
If I **were** a millionaire, (جيڪڏهن مان ڪروڙ پتي هجان)	I **would buy** a big house. (ته مان هڪ وڏو گهر خريد ڪريان)

مثالون:

1. If I **had** a car, I **would drive** to the beach every day.
(جيڪڏهن مون وٽ ڪار هجي، ته مان روز سمنڊ ڪناري ڊرائيو ڪريان.)
(اصل ۾ مون وٽ ڪار ناهي.)
2. If she **spoke** French, she **would get** the job easily.
(جيڪڏهن هوءَ فرينچ ڳالهائي، ته هوءَ آساني سان نوڪري وٺي.)
(هوءَ فرينچ ناهي ڳالهائيندي.)
3. If they **knew** the answer, they **would tell** us.
(جيڪڏهن اهي جواب ڄاڻن، ته اهي اسان کي ٻڌائين.)
(اهي جواب ناهن ڄاڻندا.)
4. If it **rained** money, we **would be** rich!
(جيڪڏهن پئسن جي برسات ٿئي، ته اسان امير ٿي وڃون!)
(ناممڪن.)
5. If you **were** a superhero, what **would you do**?
(جيڪڏهن توهان سپر هيرو هجو، ته توهان ڇا ڪريو؟)
6. If we **lived** in Japan, we **would eat** sushi all the time.
(جيڪڏهن اسان جاپان ۾ رهون، ته اسان هر وقت سشي کائون.)
7. If he **came** home earlier, he **would eat** dinner with us.
(جيڪڏهن هو جلدي گهر اچي، ته هو اسان سان رات جي ماني کائي.)
8. If I **found** a wallet on the street, I **would return** it.
(جيڪڏهن مون کي روڊ تي والٽ ملي، ته مان اهو واپس ڪريان.)
9. If you **stopped** eating sugar, you **would feel** much better.
(جيڪڏهن توهان کنڊ کائڻ ڇڏي ڏيو، ته توهان تمام بهتر محسوس ڪريو.)
10. If I **were** you, I **would apologize** to her.
(جيڪڏهن مان اوهان جي جاءِ تي هجان، ته مان ان کان معافي وٺان.)
(مشورو ڏيڻ)

لفظ "Then" جو استعمال (Dos & Don'ts)
"Then" هڪ **اختياري** لفظ آهي. ان جو استعمال توهان جي زور ڏيڻ ۽ وضاحت تي منحصر آهي، پر گرامر لاءِ ضروري ناهي. توهان صرف **ڪاما (،)** استعمال ڪري به جملو درست ڪري سگهو ٿا.

"Then" چو استعمال نٿو ٿئي (عام استعمال):

- **چو؟** لفظ **"if"** ۽ **ڪاما (،)** اڳ ۾ ئي نتيجو ٻڌائين ٿا. "then" جو استعمال غير ضروري آهي ۽ ڳالهه ٻولهه ۾ غير فطري لڳي سگهي ٿو.
- **مثال:** If I won the lottery, I would quit my job tomorrow. (فطري ۽ درست)

"Then" چو استعمال ٿئي ٿو (زور ڏيڻ لاءِ):

- **چو؟** اهو هڪ مضبوط سگنل طور ڪم ڪري ٿو، صاف صاف ٻڌائي ٿو ته "جيڪڏهن هي حصو ٿي وڃي، **ته** اهو ان جو يقيني نتيجو هوندو!"

"Then" سان مثالون (زور)	سنڌي ترجمو
If I **found** a treasure map, **then** I **would start** digging right away.	**جيڪڏهن مون کي خزاني جو نقشو ملي، ته پوءِ مان فوري طور تي کوٽڻ شروع ڪريان.**
If she **were** an astronaut, **then** she **would travel** to the moon.	**جيڪڏهن هوءَ خلاباز هجي، ته پوءِ هوءَ چنڊ تي سفر ڪري.**
If they **had** more free time, **then**	**جيڪڏهن انهن وٽ وڌيڪ وقت هجي،**

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

they **would learn** to paint.	**ته پوءِ اهي پينٽ ڪرڻ سکندا.**
If I **had** my own plane, **then** I **would fly** to a new country every week.	**جيڪڏهن مون وٽ پنهنجو جهاز هجي، ته پوءِ مان هر هفتي هڪ نئين ملڪ اُڏامي وڃان.**
If the tickets **were** cheaper, **then** we **would go** to the concert tonight.	**جيڪڏهن ٽڪيٽون سستيون هجن، ته پوءِ اسان اڄ رات ڪنسرٽ تي وڃون.**
If the internet **went down** forever, **then** life **would be** much different!	**جيڪڏهن انٽرنيٽ هميشه لاءِ بند ٿي وڃي، ته پوءِ زندگي گهڻي مختلف ٿي وڃي!**

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

4. Third Conditional: Unreal Past (Regrets/Missed Chances)

The **Third Conditional** is used to talk about events that **did not happen** in the past. It is used to express **regret**, blame, or missed opportunities, imagining how the past *would have been* different.

It connects a past condition that was **not met** with the past result that therefore **did not happen**.

- **Simple Idea:** If something **had happened** in the past (but it didn't), then a specific result **would have happened** (but it didn't).
- **The Chance:** The condition is **impossible to change** because the moment has passed forever.

Structure:

If+ Past Perfect (had + V3), then would have + Past Participle (V3)

Simple Idea:

If you **had done** A (in the past), **then** B **would have happened** (in the past).

If Clause (Condition)	**Main Clause (Result)**
If + Past Perfect,	then would have + V3
If they **had arrived** earlier,	they **would have caught** the train.

Examples:

1. If I **had studied** last night, I **would have passed** the test. (I didn't study, so I failed.)
2. If she **had seen** the email, she **would have come** to the meeting. (She didn't see it, so she didn't come.)
3. If we **had taken** a map, we **wouldn't have gotten** lost.
4. If he **hadn't missed** the goal, the team **would have won** the championship.
5. If you **had told** me the truth, I **would have believed** you.
6. If the weather **had been** warmer, we **would have eaten** outside.
7. If they **had invited** us, we **would have gone** to the party.
8. If the bus **had been** on time, he **would have arrived** at the airport.
9. If I **had known** you were sick, I **would have visited** you.
10. If the store **had opened** earlier, I **could have bought** milk. (Using 'could have' for possibility)
11. If you **had tried** harder, you **might have succeeded**. (Using 'might have' for possibility)

➔ **"Then" is an optional word in English conditional sentences.** Its use depends entirely on the emphasis and clarity you want to add, but it is not required for the sentence to be grammatically correct. Sentences are also correct if you just use (,) but not the “then”.

Why "Then" is NOT Used (Most Common):

The word "then" is often left out because it is unnecessary for grammar and can make the sentence sound less natural.

- **Why:** The word **"if"** already tells the reader that the second part is the result. The comma (,) also separates the two ideas. Using "then" just repeats the same information.
- **Example:** If I had studied, I would have passed the test. (Natural and correct)

Why "Then" is Used (it is optional to use):

The word "then" is used to add emphasis or clarity to the result.

- **Why:** It acts like a strong signal, clearly telling the listener/reader, "After the **if-part** had happened, **THIS** would have been the consequence."

Examples with Emphasis:

1. If you **had warned** me, **then** I **would have avoided** the accident. (Strong emphasis on the missed chance)
2. If they **had invested** earlier, **then** they **would have made** a huge profit.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

3. If she **had paid** attention, **then** she **wouldn't have made** that mistake.
4. If the team **had practiced** harder, **then** they **would have won** the championship.
5. If she **had listened** to my advice, **then** she **wouldn't have made** that mistake.
6. If the plane **had taken off** on time, **then** we **would have landed** hours ago.
7. If you **had reminded** me about the meeting, **then** I **would have been** there.
8. If they **had left** the house earlier, **then** they **would have caught** the last bus.
9. If it **hadn't snowed** so heavily, **then** the roads **would have been** clear.
10. If he **had known** his phone number, **then** he **could have called** him back. (Using *could have*)

These examples clearly show the strong link between the past action that *didn't happen* and the resulting consequence that *was missed*.

تعریف:

تھرڈ کنڈیشنل (Third Conditional**) ان واقعات کے بارے میں بات کرنے کے لیے استعمال ہوتا ہے جو ماضی میں نہیں ہوئے۔ اسے پچھتاوے، الزام، یا ضائع شدہ مواقع کو ظاہر کرنے کے لیے استعمال کیا جاتا ہے، یہ تصور کرتے ہوئے کہ ماضی کیسا ہوتا اگر حالات مختلف ہوتے۔**

یہ ایک ایسی ماضی کی شرط کو جوڑتا ہے جو پوری نہیں ہوئی تھی، اُس نتیجے سے جو اس وجہ سے نہیں ہوا۔

- **آسان خیال: اگر ماضی میں کوئی چیز ہو چکی ہوتی (لیکن نہیں ہوئی)، تو اس کا ایک خاص نتیجہ ہو چکا ہوتا (لیکن نہیں ہوا)۔**
- **امکان: شرط کو بدلنا ناممکن ہے کیونکہ وقت گزر چکا ہے۔**

ساخت (Structure**):**

If+ Past Perfect (had + V3), then would have + Past Participle (V3)

شرطیہ فقرہ (Condition)	**اصل فقرہ (Result)**
If+ Past Perfect (had + V3,)	**then would have + Past Participle (V3**
If they **had arrived** earlier, (**اگر وہ پہلے پہنچے ہوتے**)	they **would have caught** the train. (**تو وہ ٹرین پکڑ چکے ہوتے**)

مثالیں

1. If I **had studied** last night, I **would have passed** the test.
(اگر میں نے کل رات پڑھائی کی ہوتی، تو میں ٹیسٹ پاس کر چکا ہوتا۔)
(لیکن میں نے نہیں کی، اس لیے فیل ہو گیا۔**)**
2. If she **had seen** the email, she **would have come** to the meeting.
(اگر اس نے ای میل دیکھی ہوتی، تو وہ میٹنگ میں آ چکی ہوتی۔)
3. If we **had taken** a map, we **wouldn't have gotten** lost.
(اگر ہم نے نقشہ لیا ہوتا، تو ہم گم نہ ہوئے ہوتے۔)
4. If he **hadn't missed** the goal, the team **would have won** the championship.
(اگر اُس نے گول مس نہ کیا ہوتا، تو ٹیم چیمپیئن شپ جیت چکی ہوتی۔)
5. If you **had told** me the truth, I **would have believed** you.
(اگر آپ نے مجھے سچ بتایا ہوتا، تو میں نے آپ پر یقین کر لیا ہوتا۔)
6. If the weather **had been** warmer, we **would have eaten** outside.
(اگر موسم گرم ہوتا، تو ہم باہر کھانا کھا چکے ہوتے۔)
7. If I **had known** you were sick, I **would have visited** you.
(اگر مجھے پتہ ہوتا کہ آپ بیمار ہیں، تو میں آپ سے ملنے آ چکا ہوتا۔)
8. If the store **had opened** earlier, I **could have bought** milk.
(اگر سٹور پہلے کھلتا، تو میں دودھ خرید سکتا تھا۔)
(امکان کے لیے '**could have**')

لفظ "Then" کا استعمال (Dos & Don'ts)

AQ Academy (03008311037)

"Then" ایک اختیاری لفظ ہے یہ گرامر کے لیے ضروری نہیں ہے، لیکن آپ زور اور وضاحت کے لیے اسے استعمال کر سکتے ہیں۔

"Then" کیوں استعمال نہیں ہوتا (عام استعمال):

- **وجہ: لفظ "if" اور کاما (،) دونوں ہی نتیجے کا اشارہ دیتے ہیں۔ "then" لگانا بے جا (redundant) ہوتا ہے اور عام بول چال میں چھوڑ دیا جاتا ہے۔**
- **مثال:** If I **had studied**, I **would have passed** the test. **(فطری اور درست)**

"Then" کیوں استعمال ہوتا ہے (زور دینے کے لیے):

- **وجہ: یہ ایک مضبوط سگنل کے طور پر کام کرتا ہے، واضح طور پر بتاتا ہے: "اگر شرط پوری ہو چکی ہوتی، تو یہ اس کا یقینی نتیجہ ہوتا!"**

"Then" کے ساتھ مثالیں (زور)	اردو ترجمہ
If you **had warned** me, **then** I **would have avoided** the accident.	اگر آپ نے مجھے خبردار کیا ہوتا، تو میں حادثے سے بچ چکا ہوتا۔
If they **had invested** earlier, **then** they **would have made** a huge profit.	اگر انہوں نے پہلے سرمایہ کاری کی ہوتی، تو وہ بہت بڑا منافع کما چکے ہوتے۔
If she **had paid** attention, **then** she **wouldn't have made** that mistake.	اگر اس نے توجہ دی ہوتی، تو اس سے وہ غلطی نہ ہوتی۔
If you **had reminded** me, **then** I **would have been** there.	اگر آپ نے مجھے یاد دلایا ہوتا، تو میں وہاں ضرور پہنچ چکا ہوتا۔

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

وصف:
ٿرڊ ڪنڊيشنل (Third Conditional) انهن واقعن بابت ڳالهائڻ لاءِ استعمال ٿئي ٿو جيڪي ماضي ۾ نه ٿيا۔ اهو پڇتاءُ، ڏوهه، يا ضايع ٿيل موقعن کي ظاهر ڪرڻ لاءِ استعمال ٿيندو آهي، اهو تصور ڪندي ته ماضي ڪيئن هجي ها جيڪڏهن حالتون مختلف هجن ها.
اهو هڪ اهڙي ماضي جي شرط کي ڳندي ٿو جيڪا پوري نه ٿي هئي، ان نتيجي سان جيڪو ان ڪري نه ٿيو۔

- **سادو خيال: جيڪڏهن ماضي ۾ ڪا شيءِ ٿي چڪي هجي ها (پر نه ٿي)، ته ان جو هڪ خاص نتيجو ٿي چڪو هجي ها (پر نه ٿيو).**
- **امڪان: شرط کي بدلائڻ ناممڪن آهي ڇاڪاڻ ته وقت هميشه لاءِ گذري چڪو آهي.**

جوڙجڪ (Structure):
If+ Past Perfect (had + V3), then would have + Past Participle (V3)

شرط وارو جملو (Condition)	مڪيه جملو (Result)
If+ Past Perfect (had + V3),	then would have + Past Participle (V3)
If they **had arrived** earlier, (جيڪڏهن اهي جلد پهتا هجن ها)	they **would have caught** the train. (ته اهي ٽرين پڪڑي چڪا هجن ها)

مثالون:

1. If I **had studied** last night, I **would have passed** the test.
(جيڪڏهن مون ڪالهه رات پڙهيو هجي ها، ته مان ٽيسٽ پاس ڪري چڪو هجان ها.)
(پر مون نه پڙهيو، ان ڪري ناڪام ٿيس.)
2. If she **had seen** the email, she **would have come** to the meeting.
(جيڪڏهن هن ايميل ڏٺي هجي ها، ته هوءَ ميٽنگ ۾ اچي چڪي هجي ها.)
3. If we **had taken** a map, we **wouldn't have gotten** lost.
(جيڪڏهن اسان نقشو کنيون هجي ها، ته اسان گم نه ٿيا هجون ها.)
4. If he **hadn't missed** the goal, the team **would have won** the championship.
(جيڪڏهن هن گول مس نه ڪيو هجي ها، ته ٽيم چيمپيئن شپ کٽي چڪي هجي ها.)
5. If you **had told** me the truth, I **would have believed** you.
(جيڪڏهن توهان مون کي سچ ٻڌايو هجي ها، ته مون اوهان تي يقين ڪري ڇڏيو هجي ها.)
6. If the weather **had been** warmer, we **would have eaten** outside.
(جيڪڏهن موسم گرم هجي ها، ته اسان ٻاهرماني کائي هجون ها.)
7. If I **had known** you were sick, I **would have visited** you.
(جيڪڏهن مون کي خبر هجي ها ته اوهين بيمار آهيو، ته مان اوهان سان ملڻ آيو هجان ها.)
8. If the store **had opened** earlier, I **could have bought** milk.
(جيڪڏهن اسٽور جلد کليو هجي ها، ته مان کير خريد ڪري سگهان ها.)
('could have' امڪان لاءِ)

لفظ "Then" جو استعمال (Dos & Don'ts)
"Then" هڪ اختياري لفظ آهي۔ اهو گرامر لاءِ ضروري ناهي، پر توهان زور ۽ وضاحت لاءِ ان کي استعمال ڪري سگهو ٿا.
"Then" جو استعمال نٿو ٿئي (عام استعمال):

- **جو؟ لفظ "if" ۽ ڪاما (،) ٻئي ئي نتيجي جو اشارو ڏين ٿا. "then" جو استعمال غير ضروري آهي ۽ ڳالهه ٻولهه ۾ ڇڏي ڏنو ويندو آهي.**
- **مثال:** If I **had studied**, I **would have passed** the test. **(فطري ۽ درست)**

"Then" جو استعمال ٿئي ٿو (زور ڏيڻ لاءِ):

- **جو؟ اهو هڪ مضبوط سگنل طور ڪم ڪري ٿو، صاف صاف ٻڌائي ٿو: "جيڪڏهن شرط پوري ٿي چڪي هجي ها، ته اهو ان جو يقيني نتيجو هجي ها!"**

"Then" سان مثالون (زور)	سنڌي ترجمو
If you **had warned** me, **then** I **would have avoided** the accident.	جيڪڏهن توهان مون کي خبردار ڪيو هجي ها، ته پوءِ مان حادثي کان بچي

AQ Academy (03008311037)

چڪو هجان ها.	
جيڪڏهن انهن جلد سيڙپڪاري ڪئي هجي ها، ته پوءِ اهي وڏو منافعو ڪمائي چڪا هجن ها.	If they **had invested** earlier, **then** they **would have made** a huge profit.
جيڪڏهن هن ڌيان ڏنو هجي ها، ته پوءِ هن اها غلطي نه ڪئي هجي ها.	If she **had paid** attention, **then** she **wouldn't have made** that mistake.
جيڪڏهن توهان مون کي ياد ڏياريو هجي ها، ته پوءِ مان ضرور اتي پهچي چڪو هجان ها.	If you **had reminded** me, **then** I **would have been** there.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 01: Read the following paragraph and identify the conditional sentences in it.

Original Paragraph:

If the weather remains sunny this weekend, we will go on a picnic by the lake. Last week we could not go because of weather. If it had not rained then, we would have gone. But now, everybody is excited. If the skies stay clear and the temperature is pleasant, we'll pack a delicious picnic basket and spend the day enjoying nature. However, if it starts raining or the weather turns unfavourable, we'll have to postpone our plans and find an indoor activity to do instead. But, if we are children, we would go and splash water in the streets.

Answer:

Conditional Sentences Identification

The paragraph contains **five** conditional sentences (or clauses).

Conditional Sentence	Type	Structure and Reason
1. If the weather remains sunny this weekend, we will go on a picnic by the lake.	**First**	Real possibility in the future (If + Present, Will + Verb).
2. If it had not rained then, we would have gone.	**Third**	Hypothetical past situation (If + Past Perfect, Would have + V3). This expresses regret/a missed opportunity.
3. If the skies stay clear and the temperature is pleasant, we'll pack a delicious picnic basket and spend the day enjoying nature.	**First**	Real possibility in the future (If + Present, Will + Verb).
4. If it starts raining or the weather turns unfavourable, we'll have to postpone our plans and find an indoor activity to do instead.	**First**	Real possibility in the future (If + Present, Will + Verb).
5. If we are children, we would go and splash water in the streets.	**Second**	Hypothetical/Unreal situation in the present/future (If + Present Simple, Would + Verb). *Note: While the structure (If + Present) suggests the Zero or First conditional, the result clause ('we would go') uses 'would,' which forces this into the **Second Conditional** category, implying an imaginary situation.*

Exercise 02: Identify the conditional sentences in the paragraph and write its type.

#	Conditional Sentence	Type	Justification/Reason
1.	If we don't take action now, all the creatures on this earth will face grave consequences.	**First**	Uses **Present Simple** (don't take) with **'will'** (will face). This describes a **real, likely future consequence** based on a present condition.
2.	If the climate continues to warm, extreme weather events become more frequent and severe.	**Zero**	Uses **Present Simple** (continues) with **Present Simple** (become). This describes a **general truth or fact** about the scientific consequences of warming.
3.	If we ignored this issue, the polar ice caps would melt at an accelerated	**Second**	Uses **Past Simple** (ignored) with **'would'** (would melt). This describes a

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

	rate.		**hypothetical/unlikely** situation or an imaginary course of action.
4.	If we had taken earlier and more decisive action to curb greenhouse gas emissions, the impacts of climate change might have been less severe today.	**Third**	Uses **Past Perfect** (had taken) with **'might have'** (might have been). This describes a **hypothetical event in the past** (a missed opportunity) and its outcome.
5.	If individuals, industries, and governments had collaborated to combat climate change, we might have preserved more biodiversity and ecosystems.	**Third**	Uses **Past Perfect** (had collaborated) with **'might have'** (might have preserved). This expresses **regret** about a **past action that did not happen** and its resulting missed benefit.
6.	If we address this urgent issue, we protect ecosystems, preserve biodiversity, and ensure a sustainable future for all.	**Zero**	Uses **Present Simple** (address) with **Present Simple** (protect, preserve, ensure). This describes the **general, factual result** of taking immediate action.

UNIT:04 SELF-DISCIPLINE

LESSON 04: ICARUS AND DAEDALUS BY JOSEPHINE PRESTON PEABODY

dds

AQ Academy (03008311037)

UNIT:05 CHARACTER BUILDING
LESSON 05: HOW MUCH LAND DOES A MAN NEED BY LEO TOLSTOY

UNIT:06 CIVIC RESPONSIBILITIES
LESSON 06: THE DAY THE DAM BROKE BY JAMES GROVES THURBER

UNIT:07 EFFECT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON THE SOCIETY
LESSON 07: CLIMATE CHANGE: ITS CAUSES AND EFFECTS

SECTION- B (POETRY)
POEM-1: IF (BY RUDYARD KIPLING)

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

If you can keep your head when all about you
اگر تم اپنا دماغ برقرار رکھ سکو جب تمہارے اردگرد سب لوگ
Are losing theirs and blaming it on you,
اپنا حواس کھو رہے ہوں اور تمہیں قصور وار ٹھہرا رہے ہوں،
If you can trust yourself when all men doubt you,
اگر تم خود پر اعتماد کر سکو جب سب لوگ تم پر شک کریں،
But make allowance for their doubting too;
اور ان کے شکوک کو بھی سمجھ بوجھ کے ساتھ قبول کر سکو؛
If you can wait and not be tired by waiting,
اگر تم انتظار کر سکو اور انتظار سے تھک نہ جاؤ،
Or being lied about, don’t deal in lies,
یا جب تمہارے بارے میں جھوٹ بولا جائے، تم جھوٹ نہ بولو،
Or being hated, don’t give way to hating,
یا جب تم سے نفرت کی جائے، تم بھی نفرت نہ کرو،
And yet don’t look too good, nor talk too wise:
اور پھر بھی خود کو بہت اچھا یا بہت دانا نہ دکھاؤ:

If you can dream—and not make dreams your master;
اگر تم خواب دیکھو، مگر خوابوں کو اپنا آقا نہ بناؤ؛
If you can think—and not make thoughts your aim;
اگر تم سوچو، مگر سوچ کو اپنا مقصد نہ بناؤ؛
If you can meet with Triumph and Disaster
اگر تم کامیابی اور ناکامی دونوں کا سامنا کر سکو
And treat those two impostors just the same;
اور انہیں دونوں دھوکے باز سمجھ کر برابر سلوک کرو؛
If you can bear to hear the truth you’ve spoken
اگر تم وہ سچ سن سکو جو تم نے کہا،
Twisted by knaves to make a trap for fools,
اور دیکھو کے بدنصیب لوگ اسے مروڑ کر بیوقوفوں کے لئے جال بناتے ہیں،
Or watch the things you gave your life to, broken,
یا وہ چیزیں جو تم نے اپنی جان لگا کر بنائیں، ٹوٹتی دیکھو،
And stoop and build ‘em up with worn-out tools:
اور جھک کر انہیں پرانے ٹولز سے دوبارہ تعمیر کرو:

If you can make one heap of all your winnings
اگر تم اپنی ساری کامیابیاں ایک جگہ جمع کر سکو
And risk it on one turn of pitch-and-toss,
اور اسے ایک موقع پر کھو دینے کا خطرہ مول لے لو،
And lose, and start again at your beginnings
اور کھو دو، اور دوبارہ شروعات کرو
And never breathe a word about your loss;
اور اپنی شکست کا کوئی ذکر نہ کرو؛
If you can force your heart and nerve and sinew
اگر تم اپنے دل، اعصاب اور پٹھوں کو مجبور کر سکو
To serve your turn long after they are gone,
کہ وہ تمہاری مدد کریں جب وہ ختم ہو چکے ہوں،
And so hold on when there is nothing in you
اور تھامے رہو جب تم میں کچھ بھی باقی نہ ہو،
Except the Will which says to them: ‘Hold on!’
سوائے اس عزم کے جو تمہیں کہتا ہے: ‘مزید قائم رہو!’

If you can talk with crowds and keep your virtue,
اگر تم ہجوم سے بات کر سکو اور اپنی نیکی برقرار رکھو،
Or walk with Kings—nor lose the common touch,
یا بادشاہوں کے ساتھ چلو، مگر عام لوگوں سے ربط نہ کھوؤ،
If neither foes nor loving friends can hurt you,
اگر نہ دشمن اور نہ محبت کرنے والے دوست تمہیں نقصان پہنچا سکیں،
If all men count with you, but none too much;
اگر سب لوگ تمہارے لیے اہم ہوں، مگر کوئی زیادہ نہ ہو؛
If you can fill the unforgiving minute
اگر تم بے رحم لمحے کو بھر سکو

AQ Academy 0300 8311037)

With sixty seconds' worth of distance run,
ساٹھ سیکنڈ کی پوری طاقت کے ساتھ،
Yours is the Earth and everything that's in it,
تمہارا ہے یہ زمین اور اس میں سب کچھ،
And—which is more—you'll be a Man, my son!
اور سب سے بڑی بات، تم ایک حقیقی انسان بنو گے، میرے بیٹے!

Word	Meaning (English)	3 Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Head	Mind, composure	Brain, intellect, reason	دماغ، ہوش
Blaming	Assigning responsibility for fault	Accusing, faulting, charging	الزام دینا
Allowance	Consideration, tolerance	Permission, leeway, concession	رعایت، اجازت
Doubting	Feeling uncertain	Suspecting, questioning, mistrusting	شک کرنا
Triumph	Great success	Victory, achievement, conquest	فتح، کامیابی
Disaster	Sudden misfortune	Catastrophe, calamity, tragedy	آفت، مصیبت
Impostors	Pretenders, deceivers	Fraud, charlatan, trickster	دھوکے باز، جعل ساز
Knaves	Dishonest people	Rogue, villain, scoundrel	بدنصیب، بدمعاش
Stooping	Bending down	Bowing, crouching, leaning	جھکنا
Worn-out	Used up, exhausted	Fatigued, old, shabby	پرانا، تھکا ہوا
Heap	Pile, accumulation	Stack, mound, mass	ڈھیر
Pitch-and-toss	Risky game, gamble	Gamble, bet, venture	جوا، خطرہ مول لینا
Nerve	Courage, bravery	Guts, audacity, boldness	ہمت، جرات
Sinew	Strength, tendon	Muscle, power, vigor	پٹھا، طاقت
Virtue	Moral excellence	Integrity, righteousness, goodness	نیکی، اچھائی
Unforgiving	Not merciful	Relentless, harsh, stern	بے رحم، سخت
Impostor	Someone who pretends	Fraud, deceiver, cheat	جعل ساز، دھوکے باز
Common touch	Connection with ordinary people	Humility, simplicity, approachability	عوامی تعلق، عام فہم
Count	Matter, be important	Matter, weigh, weigh in	اہم ہونا، معنی رکھنا
Stoop	Bend or lower oneself	Bow, crouch, descend	جھکنا، گھٹانا
Winnings	Gains, profits	Earnings, gains, proceeds	جیت، انعام
Breath	Speak, express	Voice, say, utter	بولنا، اظہار کرنا
Will	Determination	Resolve, intention, choice	ارادہ، عزم
Virtue	Good moral quality	Morality, decency, honesty	نیکی، حسن سلوک
Distance run	Effort, exertion	Endurance, race, stamina	دوڑ، محنت

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Impostor	Someone pretending to be something	Fraud, deceiver, charlatan	جعل ساز، دھوکہ باز
Master	Control, dominate	Commander, ruler, chief	مالک، آقا
Bend	Stooping or leaning	Bow, lean, incline	جھکنا
Risk	Exposure to danger	Gamble, hazard, venture	خطرہ، جوا
Courage	Bravery	Valor, daring, heroism	حوصلہ، جرات

Exercise-01: Read the Story (Attach link of Youtube Video)

Exercise 02: Read the poem carefully and choose the correct option.

1. Which quality does the poet suggest is most important for dealing with the adversity?
A) Intelligence B) Strength C) Patience D) Resilience
2. What does Kipling mean by line no.12 "and treat those two impostors just the same;" in reference to Triumph and Disaster?
A) Both are equally significant B) Both are temporary
C) Both lead to success D) Both are to be proud of
3. What is suggested in line no.18 by "And risk it on one turn of pitch-and-toss,"?
A) recklessness leads to ruin B) life is about taking chances
C) risks should be avoided D) winning is essential to happiness
4. The "heart and nerve and sinew" in line no. 21 most likely implies____.
A) emotional fragility B) physical strength alone
C) the conscious endurance D) the body's natural limitations
5. The poem's message about self-control and perseverance apply to personal growth as it___.
A) limits personal freedom B) suggests emotional responses as weakness
C) encourages steady improvement D) discourages seeking advice from others
6. The "unforgiving minute" in line no.29 symbolize_____.
A) the rapid passage of time B) a moment of opportunity
C) time's cruel nature D) moments of regret
7. One of the following is the central theme of the poem_____.
A) the importance of winning at all costs B) the power of self-control and balanced life
C) the significance of wealth and status D) the inevitability of failure
8. What internal conflict is the poem encouraging individuals to overcome?
A) Doubt versus confidence B) Failure versus pride
C) Emotions versus logic D) Personal versus Social responsibility

KEY

Q.No	Answer	Explanation
1	D	The poem emphasizes enduring challenges, staying calm, and recovering from losses—qualities of resilience.
2	B	Triumph and Disaster are “impostors” because they are deceptive and temporary; one should not be overjoyed by success or crushed by failure.
3	B	Life requires taking calculated risks and being willing to start over if things fail.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

4	C	“Heart and nerve and sinew” represent mental, emotional, and physical strength combined to persevere beyond exhaustion.
5	C	Self-control and perseverance encourage continuous effort and steady improvement for personal growth.
6	A	The “unforgiving minute” symbolizes the rapid passage of time and the importance of making the most of it.
7	B	The central theme is self-control, balanced living, and moral strength rather than wealth or status.
8	A	The poem encourages overcoming internal doubt and maintaining confidence in oneself.

Exercise 03: Deduce the contextual meaning of the following words and use them in your sentences:

S.No	Word	Contextual Meaning	Sentence
1.	allowance	A fixed amount given regularly	My parents give me a monthly **allowance** for study materials.
2.	deal in	To trade or sell something	The shop **deals in** rare textbooks and academic journals.
3.	impostors	People pretending to be someone else	Beware of **impostors** claiming to sell exam papers illegally.
4.	knave	A dishonest man; a rogue	The cunning **knave** tricked the merchants with false promises.
5.	disaster	A sudden catastrophic event	The flood was a **disaster** that destroyed many homes.
6.	heap	A disorganized pile/mound	Old assignments lay in a **heap** on his desk.
7.	nerve	Courage in difficult situations	It takes **nerve** to speak against injustice publicly.
8.	will	Determination to achieve something	Her strong **will** helped her top the board exams.
9.	virtue	Moral goodness; a positive quality	Patience is a **virtue** every student should cultivate.
10.	sinew	Source of strength or resilience	Education forms the **sinew** of a nation's progress.

Exercise 04: Work in groups of three. Read the poem thoroughly and identify the following figures of speech in the poem and use them in your sentences:

Figure of Speech	Poem Lines	Line Number	Your Sentences
Metaphor	"Triumph and Disaster"	11-12	Success and failure are impostors in life; treat them equally.
Personification	"the unforgiving minute"	29	Time is unforgiving, urging me to complete my work quickly.
Anaphora	"If you can..." repeated at the start of multiple lines	1,5,9,13,17,21,25	If you can stay calm under pressure, you can achieve your goals.
Alliteration	"wait and not be tired by waiting"	5	Peter patiently prepared pastries, perfecting his presentation.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exercise 05: Read the poem carefully in groups of two or three and answer the following questions in written form.

1. **How does Kipling suggest one should deal with both success and failure?**

In the poem *"If—"* Rudyard Kipling tells us how to face success and failure. He says we should not feel too happy when we win, and we should not feel too sad when we lose. Success and failure are not forever. They can trick us if we let them. We should stay calm and keep trying no matter what happens. We should learn from our mistakes and enjoy our success, but not be proud or careless. If we stay strong in our mind and heart, we can handle all problems in life. Kipling teaches us to treat success and failure in the same way. This helps us become a good and strong person.

2. **Why does the poet consider "Triumph and Disaster" as "impostors"? Justify with some reasons.**

In the poem "If—" Rudyard Kipling calls "Triumph and Disaster" impostors. He means that both success (Triumph) and failure (Disaster) can trick us. They are not real friends and do not stay forever. Sometimes success can make a person proud, careless, or lazy. Sometimes failure can make a person sad or lose confidence. Kipling wants us to treat them both the same way, without being too happy or too upset. We should stay calm, keep trying, and not be controlled by success or failure. This way, we can be strong and wise in life.

3. **Which quality described in the poem do you find most challenging to uphold in your own life, and why?**

In the poem *"If—"* Rudyard Kipling talks about many good qualities like patience, self-control, courage, and keeping calm. For me, the most difficult quality to follow is being patient and waiting without getting tired. Sometimes I want things to happen quickly, and I feel upset or frustrated when they do not. Kipling says that we should wait calmly and not give up, even if it takes a long time. This is hard because we live in a world where everyone wants fast results. But I know that if I can learn patience, I can make better decisions and face problems in a calm way.

4. **What is the significance of maintaining one's integrity while interacting with both "crowds" and "kings"?**

In the poem *"If—"* Rudyard Kipling says that a person should keep their integrity when talking to everyone, whether it is ordinary people (crowds) or important people (kings). Integrity means being honest, kind, and true to yourself. Even if you meet powerful people, you should not forget your values. At the same time, when you are with common people, you should not behave badly or act proud. Kipling teaches that a person must be the same good and honest person everywhere. This helps others respect you and shows that you are strong and wise.

5. Why does the poet place emphasis on patience, truthfulness, and self-discipline in achieving personal growth?

In the poem *"If—"* Rudyard Kipling says that **patience, truthfulness, and self-discipline** are very important. Patience helps us stay calm and not get upset when things are slow. Truthfulness helps us be honest and makes people trust us. Self-discipline helps us control our mind and actions even in hard times. If we follow these qualities, we can grow as a good and strong person. Kipling wants us to practice them to become successful and wise in life.

Exercise 06: Read the poem carefully and write a detailed critical appreciation of the poem.

Rudyard Kipling's poem *"If—"* is a famous poem about how to live a good and strong life. In the poem, Kipling gives advice to his son on how to become a responsible and complete person. He talks about many

AQ Academy (03008311037)

important qualities like patience, courage, honesty, self-control, and hard work.

The poem teaches that we should stay calm in both success and failure. Success and failure are like “impostors,” which means they can trick us, so we should not get too happy or too sad. Kipling also says that we should take risks, face problems bravely, and keep trying even after failing. He reminds us to use our time well because life is short.

Kipling writes in simple and clear language, but the poem has deep meaning. He uses repetition, metaphors, and other figures of speech to make his advice strong and easy to remember. Overall, the poem teaches us to be patient, honest, and strong, and it inspires us to live a good and balanced life.

Exercise 07: After you have read and understood the poem in detail, explain the following lines with reference to the context in written form.

Lines No	Explanation
1-8	Stay calm when others are confused or blaming you. Trust yourself but understand others may doubt you. Be patient, honest, and don’t hate anyone. Don’t show off or act too proud.
9-16	Dream and think, but don’t let them control you. Treat success and failure the same. If your work is ruined, try to fix it and keep going.
17-24	Take risks and give your best. If you lose, start again without complaining. Keep going even when tired, and use your will to stay strong.
25-32	Treat everyone with respect, whether ordinary people or important people. Don’t let friends or enemies hurt you. Use time well, and you can become strong and complete.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

POEM-2: THE AGE OF INFANCY BY DR. ALLAMA MUHAMMAD IQBAL

The earth and sky were unknown worlds to me,
زمین اور آسمان میرے لیے اجنبی دنیا تھے،
Only the expanse of mother's bosom was a world to me.
صرف ماں کی گود میرے لیے ایک دنیا تھی
Every movement was a symbol of life's pleasure to me,
ہر حرکت میرے لیے زندگی کی خوشی کی علامت تھی،
My own speech was like a meaningless word to me.
میری اپنی باتیں میرے لیے بے معنی لفظوں جیسی تھیں
During infancy's pain if somebody made me cry,
بچپن کے درد کے وقت اگر کوئی مجھے رلاتا،
The noise of the door chain would comfort me.
دروازے کی زنجیر کی آواز مجھے سکون دیتی
Oh! How I stared at the moon for long hours,
ہا! میں نے گھنٹوں چاند کو گھورتے گزارتے،
Staring at its silent journey among broken clouds.
ٹوٹے ہوئے بادلوں کے درمیان اس کے خاموش سفر کو دیکھا
I would ask repeatedly about its mountains and plains,
میں بار بار اس کے پہاڑوں اور میدانوں کے بارے میں پوچھتا،
And how surprised would I be at that prudent lie.
اور اس سمجھدار جھوٹ پر کتنا حیران ہوتا!
My eye was devoted to seeing, my lip was prone to speak.
میری آنکھ دیکھنے کے لیے لگی ہوئی تھی، میرے ہونٹ بولنے کے لیے
My heart was no less than inquisitiveness personified.
میرا دل بھی تجسس کی عکاسی کرتا تھا

Word	Meaning (Simple & Contextual)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Expanse	A wide and open space	Stretch, Spread, Area	وسعت، پھیلاؤ علاقہ
Bosom	Chest or heart; also symbol of comfort and affection	Heart, Chest, Embrace	سینہ، گود، دل
Symbol	Something that represents a bigger idea	Sign, Emblem, Representation	علامت، نشان
Meaningless	Having no significance or sense	Pointless, Empty, Insignificant	بے معنی، لغو
Infancy	Early stage of life as a baby	Babyhood, Childhood, Toddlerhood	بچپن، نوزادی
Comfort	To make someone feel better or calm	Console, Soothe, Relieve	تسلی دینا، سکون دینا
Stare	To look at something for a long time	Gaze, Glance, Observe	گھورنا، دیر تک دیکھنا
Silent	Quiet; without sound	Mute, Hushed, Noiseless	خاموش، ساکت
Journey	Travel from one place to another; also metaphorical	Trip, Voyage, Passage	سفر، مہم
Prudence	Careful judgment; wisdom	Caution, Wisdom, Sagacity	دانائی، محتاطی
Inquisitiven	Curious desire to learn	Curiosity, Interest,	تجسس،

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

ess	or know	Questioning	جستجو
Devoted	Dedicated; giving attention or love to something	Committed, Loyal, Dedicated	وقف، مخلص
Prone	Likely to do something; inclined	Susceptible, Inclined, Liable	مائل، زیاد امکان رکھنا والا

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise-01: Read the Poem (Attach link of Youtube Video)

Exercise 02: Read the poem carefully and choose the correct option.

1. The first two lines convey the poet's acknowledgement of __.
A) lack of awareness of the vast world B) mother's lap as its entire world
C) sense of complex emotions D) the world as blessing in disguise
2. Which of the following statements contains the use of metaphor?
A) Mother's bosom was a world to me. B) Speech was like a meaningless word to me.
C) Door chain would comfort me. D) Stared at the moon for long hours.
3. The phrase "meaningless word to me" in line no. 4 expresses that an infant's_____.
A) voices without purpose; B) sounds with complexity
C) words without any logical interpretation; D) words without any emotions;
4. The lines 5-6 point out that a crying child gets_____.
A) easily comforted with any sound B) only comforted with door chain sound
C) hardly comforted with any sound D) annoyed with the door chain sound
5. The words 'the moon' and 'silent journey among broken clouds' metaphorically points out_.
A) mother, mother's struggle in life B) life, and life's ups and downs
C) peace, tranquillity in life D) they are not metaphors
6. The phrase "that prudent lie" in line no. 10 refers to_____.
A) the silent journey of the moon B) the answers he got were wrong
C) the answers on mountains and plains D) the answers he got in the school
7. What theme is primarily explored in the poem "Age of Infancy"?
A) The complexities of adulthood B) The innocence of childhood
C) The relationship between nature and humans D) The speaker's fear of growing up
8. The poem reflects the contrast between infancy and adulthood by/through emphasizing the child's_____.
A) strong knowledge of the world B) simplicity, curiosity, and reliance on sensory experiences
C) deep understanding of abstract concepts D) communication of mature ideas and emotions

KEY

Q #	Answer	Explanation
1	B	The poet says that the earth and sky were unknown, and only the mother’s lap felt like the whole world.
2	A	“Mother’s bosom was a world to me” is a metaphor comparing the mother’s lap to a whole world.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

3	**C**	“Meaningless word to me” shows that an infant’s words have no logical meaning yet.
4	**A**	Lines show that even small sounds, like a door chain, could comfort a crying child easily.
5	**B**	The moon and its journey represent life and its ups and downs metaphorically.
6	**C**	“Prudent lie” refers to the simple, careful answers the child got about mountains and plains.
7	**B**	The poem mainly explores the innocence, wonder, and curiosity of childhood.
8	**B**	The poem highlights the child’s simplicity, curiosity, and learning through senses, contrasting with adulthood.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 03: Deduce the contextual meaning of the following words and use them in your sentences.

S.No	Word	Contextual Meaning (from poem)	Sentence (Easy English)
1.	infancy	The early stage of life, as a baby	During infancy, babies learn by seeing and touching.
2.	bosom	Mother's chest/lap symbolizing comfort and safety	The child felt safe in his mother's bosom.
3.	expanse	A wide, open area or space	He loved watching the vast expanse of the sky.
4.	meaningless	Having no clear meaning or sense	The baby's cries were meaningless words to adults.
5.	plains	Flat areas of land	He asked about the mountains and plains he saw in pictures.
6.	prudent	Careful, wise, or thoughtful	The teacher gave a prudent answer to the curious child.
7.	devoted	Fully dedicated to something	The child's eye was devoted to seeing everything around him.
8.	prone	Likely or inclined to do something	Babies are prone to touch everything with their hands.
9.	inquisitiveness	Strong desire to learn or know	His inquisitiveness made him ask many questions about the moon.
10.	personified	Represented as a clear example or living form	Curiosity was personified in the child's eager heart.

Exercise 04: Read the poem carefully in groups of two or three and answer the following questions in written form.

1. **How does Dr. Allama Muhammad Iqbal depict the theme of innocence and simplicity in the poem "Age of Infancy"?**

In the poem *"The Age of Infancy"*, Allama Iqbal shows the innocence and simplicity of a child. The child does not know the world, and only his mother's lap feels like a safe and big world to him. Everything around him is new and interesting. Even small sounds, like the noise of a door chain, can make him happy and comfort him when he cries. He looks at the moon for a long time and asks questions about mountains and plains because he is very curious. His eyes, lips, and heart are always ready to see, speak, and learn. The poet shows that childhood is a time of pure feelings, wonder, and simple happiness. The poem tells us that children see the world in a simple, honest, and innocent way.

2. **What role does curiosity play in the poem, and how does it shape the speaker's experience of the world?**

Curiosity is very important in the poem. The child always wants to see, ask, and learn about everything, like the moon, mountains, and plains. Because of this curiosity, the child experiences the world with wonder and excitement. It shows how a child's mind is active and always trying

AQ Academy (03008311037)

to understand new things. Curiosity makes the speaker's experience of the world interesting and full of learning.

3. **How does the poem evoke feelings of nostalgia for infancy?**

The poem makes us remember and miss our childhood. It talks about simple things that made a child happy, like the mother's lap or the sound of a door chain. The child looks at the moon and asks questions about mountains and plains, showing curiosity and wonder. These lines remind us of the innocent and happy days of being a child, making us feel nostalgia for those early years.

4. **What can be inferred about the speaker's understanding of the world during infancy from the line "The earth and sky were unknown worlds to me"?**

From the line *"The earth and sky were unknown worlds to me"*, we can understand that the speaker did not know much about the world as a baby. Everything outside his mother's lap seemed new and strange. The child felt safe only with his mother. He could not understand the earth, sky, or other things around him. This line shows that in infancy, a child sees the world with wonder, curiosity, and innocence, but does not fully understand it.

5. **How does the metaphor "My heart was no less than inquisitiveness personified" shape the reader's understanding of the speaker's emotional state? Elaborate.**

The metaphor *"My heart was no less than inquisitiveness personified"* helps us understand how curious the speaker was as a child. It means that his heart itself was full of questions and a desire to learn. The child always wanted to see, ask, and understand everything around him. This shows that the speaker's emotions were filled with wonder, excitement, and eagerness to explore the world. The metaphor makes the reader feel the strong curiosity and lively spirit of the child, helping us understand his emotional state during infancy.

Exercise 05: Work in groups of two or three. Read the poem carefully and write the figurative meaning of the words used in the poem.

Words	Figurative Meaning
moon	Life, hope, or mother's guidance
broken clouds	Difficulties or obstacles in life
door chain	Small comforts that make a child feel safe
silent journey	The passage of time or quiet growth of life
prudent lie	Gentle or protective lies told to a child to avoid worry
inquisitiveness personified	Child's strong curiosity and desire to learn

Exercise 06: Work in groups. Write the detailed critical appreciation of the poem.

The poem *"The Age of Infancy"* by Allama Iqbal beautifully describes the innocence and simplicity of childhood. The poet shows how a child sees the world with wonder and curiosity. The earth and sky are unknown, and only the mother's lap feels like a safe world. Small things like the sound of a door chain or the moon's journey give comfort and excitement. The child asks many questions and tries to understand everything. Iqbal uses simple yet deep language, metaphors like

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

“inquisitiveness personified”, and images of nature to show how a child’s mind is full of curiosity and emotions. The poem also makes readers remember their own childhood, evoking feelings of nostalgia. Overall, it is a beautiful reflection on the innocence, curiosity, and small joys of infancy.

Exercise 07: Work in groups and explain the following lines of the poem with proper reference to the context. Ensure that your response mentions the words from the poem as per need.

Lines No	Explanation
1-2	*“The earth and sky were unknown worlds to me, only the expanse of mother's bosom was a world to me”* – These lines show that the child did not understand the big world yet. The mother’s lap was everything for the child, a place of safety and comfort.
3-4	*“Every movement was a symbol of life's pleasure to me, my own speech was like a meaningless word to me”* – The child enjoyed even small things and saw pleasure in simple movements. The child’s words did not have real meaning yet.
5-6	*“During infancy's pain if somebody made me cry, the noise of the door chain would comfort me”* – Even small sounds, like the door chain, could calm the child. It shows how simple things gave happiness and comfort in infancy.
7-8	*“Oh! How I stared at the moon for long hours, staring at its silent journey among broken clouds”* – The child watched the moon quietly, fascinated by its journey. “Broken clouds” show the ups and downs or difficulties in life, which the child observed curiously.
9-10	*“I would ask repeatedly about its mountains and plains, and how surprised would I be at that prudent lie”* – The child asked many questions about the world. “Prudent lie” means gentle or protective answers given by adults to avoid worrying the child.
11-12	*“My eye was devoted to seeing, my lip was prone to speak. My heart was no less than inquisitiveness personified”* – The child loved to see and explore things and always wanted to ask questions. “Inquisitiveness personified” shows the child’s curiosity and eagerness to learn.

POEM-3: THE SEVEN AGES OF MAN BY WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE

1. All the world’s a stage,
□□□ دنیا ایک تھیٹر یا سٹیج کی طرح
2. And all the men and women merely players:
□یں□ تمام مرد اور عورتیں بس اداکار
3. They have their exits and their entrances;
□□□ سب کی زندگی میں آنا اور جانا □وتا
4. And one man in his time plays many parts,
□□□ □ر انسان اپنی زندگی میں کئی کردار ادا کرتا
5. His acts being seven ages.
□یں□ □ کردار سات عمر □ مراحل میں بٹ□
6. At first the infant, Mewling and puking in the nurse’s arms.
□میں□وں□انا کی ماں یا نرس، □□ قے □ کرتا اور □□ روتا □□، □وتا بچ□ □لا□ پ□ سب س□
7. And then the whining schoolboy, with his satchel,
□ساتھ □ بیگ □ کے اسکول □وا □□ جو شکایت کرتا □□ آتا بچ□ وہ پھر

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

8. And shining morning face, creeping like snail,
اس کا چہرہ چمکتا ہے، مگر وہ آہستہ آہستہ رینگتا ہے جیسے کچھوا
9. Unwilling to school.
وہ اسکول جانے کے لیے تیار نہیں ہوتا
10. And then the lover, Sighing like furnace,
پھر عاشق کا دور آتا ہے، جو شدید آہیں بھرتا ہے
11. With a woeful ballad Made to his mistress’ eyebrow.
اپنی محبوبہ کے لیے اداس گانے یا شاعری لکھتا ہے
12. Then a soldier, Full of strange oaths, and bearded like the pard,
پھر سپاہی یا بہادر انسان کا دور آتا ہے، جو قسمیں کھاتا ہے اور داڑھی دار ہوتا ہے
13. Jealous in honour, sudden and quick in quarrel,
وہ عزت کے معاملے میں حساس، اور جھگڑالو ہوتا ہے
14. Seeking the bubble reputation Even in the cannon’s mouth.
وہ شہرت کے پیچھے اتنا جاتا ہے کہ خطرے مول لینے سے بھی نہیں ہچکچاتا
15. And then the justice, In fair round belly with good capon lined,
پھر جج یا دانشمند کا دور آتا ہے، تھوڑا موٹا اور خوشحال
16. With eyes severe and beard of formal cut,
آنکھیں سنجیدہ اور داڑھی باقاعدہ تراشی ہوئی
17. Full of wise saws and modern instances;
زندگی کے تجربات سے بھرپور اور سمجھدار
18. And so he plays his part.
اسی طرح وہ اپنی زندگی کا کردار ادا کرتا ہے
19. The sixth age shifts Into the lean and slippered pantaloon,
چھٹی عمر میں بوڑھا شخص آتا ہے، دبلا اور آرام دہ جوتے پہنتا ہے
20. With spectacles on nose and pouch on side,
چشمہ لگایا اور کمر پر چھوٹی تھیلی لگی ہوئی
21. His youthful hose well saved, a world too wide For his shrunk shank;
جوانی کے کپڑے جو بچا رکھے تھے، اب چھوٹے پڑ چکے ہیں
22. And his big manly voice, Turning again toward childish treble,
اس کی گہری آواز دوبارہ بچے جیسی ہو گئی
23. Pipes And whistles in his sound.
اب وہ چھوٹی چھوٹی آوازیں نکالتا ہے
24. Last scene of all, That ends this strange eventful history,
زندگی کا آخری مرحلہ آتا ہے، جو سب کچھ ختم کر دیتا ہے
25. Is second childishness, and mere oblivion,
یہ دوبارہ بچپن جیسا ہے، اور مکمل بھلا دینا
26. Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything.
بغیر دانت، بغیر آنکھیں، بغیر ذائقہ، اور سب کچھ ختم

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

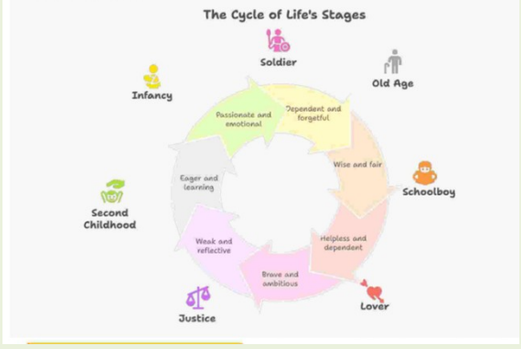
Word	Meaning (English)	Three Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Stage	A platform or setting for action; metaphorically, a period of life	Platform, phase, scene	سٹیج، مرحلہ، مرحلۂ زندگی
Players	People who perform roles or act	Actors, performers, participants	اداکار، کردار ادا کرنے والا
Exits	Leaving or departure	Departures, leave, withdrawal	خروج، جانا
Entrances	Coming in or arrival	Arrival, appearance, entry	داخلہ، آمد
Infant	A baby; very young child	Baby, newborn, child	بچہ، نوزائیدہ
Mewling	Crying or whining	Wailing, whining, sobbing	رونا، کرخت آواز میں رونا
Whining	Complaining in a high-pitched voice	Complaining, grumbling, moaning	شکایت کرنا، شکوہ کرنا
Satchel	A small bag, usually for school	Bag, backpack, pouch	بیگ، تھیلا
Furnace	Very hot place; metaphorically, extreme passion	Oven, heater, kiln	بھٹی، شدید گرمی، شدت
Woeful	Full of sorrow or misery	Sad, sorrowful, miserable	اداس، غمگین
Pard	Leopard (used metaphorically)	Leopard, big cat, feline	چیتا، تیندوا
Jealous	Envious or protective of honor	Envious, possessive, suspicious	حسد کرنا، حسد کرنے والا
Quarrel	Dispute or argument	Argument, fight, conflict	جھگڑا، لڑائی
Bubble	Something fleeting or unstable	Foam, illusion, whim	جھاگ، عارضی چیز
Reputation	How people view someone	Fame, status, prestige	شہرت، مقام
Capon	A fattened chicken (symbol of luxury)	Poultry, chicken, fowl	مرغ، مخصوص مرغی
Severe	Strict or harsh	Strict, stern, harsh	سخت، سنجیدہ
Pantaloon	Old man (comical, weak)	Elder, senior, codger	بوڑھا شخص، ضعیف شخص
Slivered	Wearing slippers	Shod, foot-clad, slippered	جوتا پہنا ہوا
Treble	High-pitched sound	High, shrill, soprano	اونچی آواز، بچوں جیسی آواز
Oblivion	Complete forgetfulness or nothingness	Forgetfulness, nothingness, extinction	بھلا دینا، فراموشی، نیستی

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 02: Draw the line to match stages of life with their respective characteristics.

Exercise 02:

Draw the line to match stages of life with their respective characteristics.



Stage of Life	Characteristics
Infancy	Helpless and dependent
Second Childhood	Supported by a child's body
Soldier	Passionate and emotional / Browse and ambitious
Old Age	Lower / Well and reflective
Justice / Wise adult	Wise and fair learning

Exercise 03: Deduce the contextual meaning of the following words from the poem.

Words	Contextual Meaning
mewling	Crying or whining like a baby
puking	Vomiting or throwing up (used for infants)
satchel	A small bag or schoolbag carried by children
pard	A leopard; used to describe a soldier's beard (fierce appearance)
capon	A fattened chicken; symbol of abundance and wealth for the justice stage
saws	Wise sayings or proverbs
slippered pantaloon	An old man, wearing slippers, weak and comical
shrunk shank	Thin or shrunken leg, referring to old age
treble	High-pitched voice, like a child's, in old age
sans	Without; used to indicate lack of teeth, eyes, taste, or everything in the final stage

Exercise 04: Read the poem carefully and choose the correct option.

1. The phrase "seeking the bubble reputation" suggests that__.

A. reputation is easy to achieve. B. reputation is fragile and temporary.

C. reputation lasts forever. D. reputation is deceptive.

2. The poem depicts a schoolboy's attitude towards school as he__.

A. is excited to go to school. B. eagerly runs to school.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

C. drags himself unwillingly to school. D. proudly carries his books to school.

3. In the stage of "the justice," the man is physically described as__.

A. bearded like a pard B. with spectacles on his nose

C. full of strange oaths D. with a fair round belly

4. Which of the following best describes the tone of the poem?

A. Celebratory and joyful B. Bitter and accusatory

C. Reflective and philosophical D. Angry and rebellious

5. Shakespeare's main purpose in dividing human life into seven distinct stage in *The Seven Ages of Man* is to show that____.

A. each person's life is entirely unique. B. human life progresses through predictable stages

C. people are free from societal roles D. the unpredictability of life events

6. The poem depicts a schoolboy's attitude towards school as he_____.

A. is excited to go to school. B. eagerly runs to school.

C. drags himself unwillingly to school. D. proudly carries his books to school.

7. In the stage of 'the justice', the man is physically described as_____.

A. beared like a pard B. with spectacles on his nose

C. full of strange oaths D. with a fair round belly

8. which of the following best describes the tone of the poem?

A. Celebratory and joyful B. Bitter and accusatory

C. Reflective and philosophical D. Angry and rebellious

KEY

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
B	C	D	C	B	C	D	C

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exercise 05: Read the poem carefully in groups of two or three and answer the following questions in written form.

1. **What do the 'entrances' and the 'exits' represent in the poem "Seven stages of life"?**

In the poem *"The Seven Ages of Man"*, Shakespeare says that all the world's a stage, and people are like actors. The words "entrances" and "exits" mean the beginning and ending of each stage of life. When a person is born or starts a new stage, it is like an entrance on the stage. When a person grows old and leaves that stage, it is like an exit. These words show that life moves in different stages, and everyone plays many roles from birth to death.

2. **How does a man play the sixth role on the stage of life in the poem The Seven Ages of Man?**

In the poem *"The Seven Ages of Man"*, the sixth stage of life is old age, also called the pantaloon stage. In this stage, a man becomes thin, weak, and dependent. He wears spectacles, his clothes are loose, and his voice becomes high-pitched like a child again. He cannot do things as he used to do in his youth. Shakespeare shows that in this stage, a man loses strength and becomes more helpless, almost like a second childhood, and slowly moves toward the last stage of life.

3. **How does Shakespeare's metaphor of the world as a stage reflect the transient nature of human life?**

In the poem *"The Seven Ages of Man"*, Shakespeare compares the world to a stage and people to actors. This metaphor shows that life is temporary and always changing. Just like actors enter and leave the stage, people are born, live different stages, and then die. Each person plays many roles, like a baby, schoolboy, lover, soldier, mature man, old man, and finally becomes weak in the last stage. This shows that human life is short and passes quickly, and everyone has to go through all the stages, just like a play has a beginning, middle, and end.

4. **What is the first stage of life mentioned in the poem, and how is it described?**

In the poem *"The Seven Ages of Man"*, the first stage of life is infancy. It is described as the time when a baby is helpless and fully dependent on others. The baby cries, makes noises, and needs to be taken care of by the mother or nurse. Shakespeare shows that in this stage, a person cannot do anything alone and is completely small and weak, just starting life on the world's stage.

5. **What is the meaning of "the bubble reputation" in the context of the soldier's life?**

In the poem *"The Seven Ages of Man"*, the phrase "the bubble reputation" is used when Shakespeare talks about the soldier. It means that the soldier is full of ambition and wants to gain honor and fame, but this kind of reputation is very fragile and short-lived, just like a bubble that can break and disappear easily. Shakespeare wants to show that soldiers are brave and eager to fight, but the respect and fame they get do not last forever, and life moves on to the next stage.

6. **How would you divide the life of a modern human being in seven different ages?**

If we divide the life of a modern human being into seven ages, it can be like this:

AQ Academy (03008311037)

1. **Infancy** – From birth to around 2 years, when a baby depends on parents and learns to crawl, walk, and talk.
2. **Childhood / School Age** – From about 3 to 12 years, when a child goes to school, plays, and learns new things.
3. **Teenage / Lover** – From 13 to 19 years, when a young person makes friends, falls in love, and dreams about life.
4. **Young Adult / Worker** – From 20 to 30 years, when a person starts a career, works hard, and explores the world.
5. **Mature Adult / Responsible** – From 31 to 50 years, when a person takes family responsibilities, becomes wise, and helps others.
6. **Old Age** – From 51 to 70 years, when a person slows down, becomes weak, and depends on family.
7. **Second Childhood / Final Stage** – After 70 years, when a person loses strength, memory, and becomes fully dependent.

This shows that life, even today, moves in stages, and every stage has its own feelings, work, and challenges.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 06: Read the poem carefully and write the critical appreciation of the poem.

Critical Appreciation

1.Theme:
The poem shows the seven stages of human life from birth to old age. Life is like a play, and we all play different roles.
2. Imagery and Style:
- Shakespeare uses clear pictures of each stage, e.g., babies crying, schoolboys slow to school, soldiers full of courage.
- Life is called a stage, making the idea easy to understand.

3. Language:
- Uses simple comparisons like “creeping like a snail” to show feelings and actions.
- Words like “pard” (leopard) and “pantaloon” (old man) describe physical and social traits.

4. Structure:
- Life is shown in seven stages: infant, schoolboy, lover, soldier, justice, old age, and second childhood.
- Each stage has its own features.

5. Tone:
- The tone is thoughtful. It makes us think about life and time passing.

6. Moral / Message:
- Life is short and changes quickly.
- We should accept all stages of life.

Conclusion:
The poem is simple, clear, and teaches a lesson about life. Everyone can understand and relate to it.

Critical Appreciation

“ Shakespeare’s *“The Seven Ages of Man”* shows the seven stages of human life, from birth to old age, and compares life to a play where

everyone plays different roles. The poem uses clear and vivid pictures, like babies crying, schoolboys slow to school, soldiers full of courage, and old men weak and dependent. Shakespeare also uses simple comparisons, such as “creeping like a snail,” and words like “pard” (leopard) and “pantaloon” (old man) to describe each stage. The poem is organized in a sequence of seven stages, each with its own characteristics. Its tone is thoughtful, making readers reflect on the passing of time and life’s changes. The main message is that life is short and ever-changing, and we should accept and understand all stages. The poem is simple, clear, and gives a valuable lesson about human life.”

Exercise 07: Explain with reference to the context the following lines.

Lines #	Explanation (Reference to Context)
1-5	“All the world’s a stage…At first the infant” – Shakespeare compares life to a stage where everyone acts in different roles. The first stage is **infancy**, where a baby is helpless, crying and dependent on the mother or nurse.
6-10	“Mewling and puking…with a woeful ballad” – This describes **childhood and youth**. The schoolboy is reluctant to go to school, and the lover sighs and writes sad poems for his beloved, showing **passion and emotions of young people**.
11-15	“Made to his mistress’ eyebrow…And then the justice” – The soldier is full of bravery, honor, and eagerness to fight. Then comes the **justice or mature man**, wise and fair, respected in society and physically well-built, showing **responsibility and social status**.
16-20	“Into the lean…toward childish treble, pipes” – In old age, the man becomes weak and thin (pantaloon), wears spectacles, and his voice becomes high-pitched again like a child, showing **physical decline and vulnerability**.
21-25	“And whistles in his sound…sans everything” – The final stage is **second childhood or death**, where a person loses teeth, sight, taste, and strength, returning to total dependence, completing the cycle of life.

Exercise 08: Enact the poem through role-play on the poem. Each player/actor would play a single role out of Seven Ages of Man.

Stage	Actor/ Role	Actions / Expression
1. Infant	Actor 1	Crying, pretending to be fed, making small movements, showing helplessness.
2. Schoolboy	Actor 2	Carry a satchel, walk slowly, look reluctant or bored, act like avoiding school.
3. Lover	Actor 3	Sighing, looking dreamy, writing a love letter, showing emotions for a beloved.
4. Soldier	Actor 4	Stand bravely, pretend to fight, shout “honor!” or “reputation!”, show courage.
5. Justice /	Actor 5	Walk confidently, speak wisely, act fair and

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Mature Man		responsible, show respect.
6. Old Age / Pantaloon	Actor 6	Move slowly, wear spectacles, hold a stick or lean, act weak and frail, make high-pitched sounds.
7. Second Childhood	Actor 7	Sit or lie down helplessly, pretend to lose teeth or sight, act dependent, forgetful.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

POEM-4: YOU START DYING SLOWLY BY PABLO NERUDA

1. You start dying slowly
تم آہستہ آہستہ مرنہ لگتہ ہو
2. if you do not travel,
اگر تم سفر نہیں کرتہ،
3. if you do not read,
اگر تم کتابیں یا کچھ نیا نہیں پڑھتہ،
4. If you do not listen to the sounds of life,
اگر تم زندگی کی آوازیں، ماحول کی خوشیوں کو نہیں سنتہ،
5. If you do not appreciate yourself.
اگر تم خود کی قدر نہیں کرتہ

---

6. You start dying slowly
تم آہستہ آہستہ مرنہ لگتہ ہو
7. When you kill your self-esteem;
جب تم اپنی خود اعتمادی ختم کر دیتہ ہو؛
8. When you do not let others help you.
جب تم دوسروں کی مدد قبول نہیں کرتہ

---

9. You start dying slowly
تم آہستہ آہستہ مرنہ لگتہ ہو
10. If you become a slave of your habits,
اگر تم اپنی عادات کہ غلام بن جاؤ،
11. Walking everyday on the same paths...
روزانہ ایک ہی راستہ پر چلتہ رہو...
12. If you do not change your routine,
اگر تم اپنی روزمرہ زندگی میں تبدیلی نہیں کرتہ،
13. If you do not wear different colours
اگر تم مختلف رنگ کہ کپڑہ نہیں پہنتہ،
14. Or you do not speak to those you don’t know.
یا تم ان لوگوں سہ بات نہیں کرتہ جنہیں تم نہیں جانتہ

---

15. You start dying slowly
تم آہستہ آہستہ مرنہ لگتہ ہو
16. If you avoid to feel passion
اگر تم جذبات اور جوش محسوس کرنہ سہ بچتہ ہو،
17. And their turbulent emotions;
اور ان کہ شدید جذبات سہ؛
18. Those which make your eyes glisten
وہ جذبات جو تمہاری آنکھیں چمکادیتہ ہیں،
19. And your heart beat fast.
اور دل کی دھڑکن تیز کردیتہ ہیں

---

20. You start dying slowly
تم آہستہ آہستہ مرنہ لگتہ ہو
21. If you do not change your life
اگر تم اپنی زندگی نہیں بدلتہ،
22. when you are not satisfied with your job,
جب تم اپنہ کام سہ خوش نہیں ہو،
23. or with your love,
یا اپنہ محبت کہ رشتہ سہ،
24. If you do not risk what is safe for the uncertain,
اگر تم محفوظ چیز چھوڑ کر خطرہ لینہ کی ہمت نہیں کرتہ،
25. If you do not go after a dream,
اگر تم اپنہ خواب کہ پیچھہ نہیں جاتہ،
26. If you do not allow yourself,
اگر تم خود کو اجازت نہیں دیتہ،
27. At least once in your lifetime,
کم از کم اپنی زندگی میں ایک بار،
28. To run away from sensible advice...
معقول مشورہ کی پرواہ کیہ بغیر کچھ کرنہ کہ لیہ...

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Word	Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
Appreciate	To recognize the value or importance of something	Value, Admire, Respect	قدر کرنا / سراہنا
Stagnation	Lack of growth or progress	Inactivity, Sluggishness, Dormancy	جمود / رکاؤٹ
Passion	Strong emotion or enthusiasm	Zeal, Fervor, Ardor	جذبہ / جنون
Risk	To take a chance, face uncertainty	Gamble, Venture, Hazard	خطرہ / جوا
Routine	Regular or habitual actions	Habit, Schedule, Procedure	معمول / روزمرہ کام
Self-esteem	Confidence in oneself	Self-respect, Pride, Confidence	خود اعتمادی / وقار
Turbulent	Full of strong emotions or disorder	Chaotic, Tumultuous, Stormy	طوفانی / پرجوم
Embrace	To accept willingly	Accept, Welcome, Adopt	قبول کرنا / گلہ لگانا
Monotony	Lack of variety or excitement	Boredom, Repetition, Sameness	یکسانیت / بوریت
Fulfillment	Feeling of satisfaction or achievement	Satisfaction, Contentment, Achievement	تکمیل / اطمینان
Slave	Someone fully controlled by something	Servant, Follower, Dependent	غلام / تابع
Sensible	Showing good judgment	Wise, Practical, Rational	معقول / سمجھدار
Uncertain	Not sure, unpredictable	Doubtful, Unclear, Risky	غیر یقینی / مشکوک
Encounter	To meet or face something	Meet, Face, Experience	سامنا کرنا / ملنا
Glisten	To shine or sparkle	Shine, Sparkle, Gleam	چمکنا / جگمگانا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exercise 02: Read the poem carefully and choose the correct option.

1. The poet implies by repeating the phrase "You start dying slowly" that...
A. death is a gradual physical process.
B. emotional and spiritual stagnation leads to living death

C. everyone will die eventually D. life is short, so enjoy it

2. According to poet, one of the following actions causes a person to "die slowly_____".

A. traveling frequently B. avoiding routine activities

C. failing to change habits D. seeking advice from others

3. What is the poet's view on passion, as described in the poem?

A. Passion should be avoided B. Passion is unnecessary for a fulfilling life

C. Passion, though turbulent, is essential to feeling alive

D. Passion leads to heartbreak and regret

4. What might Neruda mean by "becoming a slave of your habits"?

A. Being overly disciplined in life B. Following routines without question

C. Living freely and exploring new ideas D. Working hard to achieve goals

5. What message does Neruda convey about self-esteem in the poem?

A. Self-esteem is unimportant in living a full life

B. Strong self-esteem leads to personal stagnation

C. Low self-esteem can contribute to emotional decay

D. Self-esteem only affects relationships, not personal growth

6. The poet's list of things to avoid is meant to:

A. Judge people who do them B. Encourage conformity

C. Inspire awareness and conscious living D. Provide a literal checklist

7. Which line best supports the idea of emotional courage?

A. "When you kill your self-esteem" B. "If you avoid to feel passion"

C. "If you become a slave of your habits" D. "When you do not let others help you"

Q #	Answer	Explanation
1	**B**	Emotional and spiritual stagnation ("dying slowly") harms your inner life.
2	**C**	Failing to change habits or routines leads to stagnation.
3	**C**	Passion, even if intense, is essential for truly feeling alive.
4	**B**	Being a "slave of habits" means following routines blindly without exploring life.
5	**C**	Low self-esteem contributes to emotional and spiritual decay.
6	**C**	The poet's list encourages awareness and conscious living, not judgment.
7	**B**	Avoiding passion shows fear of emotional courage, which the poet discourages.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 03: Read the poem carefully in groups of two or three and answer the following questions in written form.

1. Why does the poet emphasize the importance of change, such as wearing different colors or speaking to people you don't know?

The poet tells us to make changes in life, like wearing different colors or talking to people we don't know, because it keeps life interesting and exciting. When we do the same things every day, life becomes boring and we start "dying slowly" inside. Trying new things helps us feel happy, alive, and full of energy. It also helps us learn new things, meet new people, and enjoy life more. The poet wants us to be brave, explore life, and not stay stuck in one routine.

2. What kind of emotions or experiences does the poet value, based on the line "If you avoid to feel passion and their turbulent emotions"?

The poet likes strong and deep feelings. He talks about passion and other strong emotions. These are feelings like love, joy, excitement, hope, and even sadness. They make our eyes shine and our hearts beat fast. The poet thinks these feelings are very important to really live. If we avoid them, life becomes boring, empty, and slow. He wants us to be brave, feel our emotions fully, and enjoy every moment of life. Feeling deeply makes life meaningful and happy.

3. What is the significance of breaking routines according to the poet? Explain.

The poet says breaking routines is very important. If we do the same things every day, life becomes boring. Walking the same paths, wearing the same clothes, and following the same habits slowly stops us from growing. By changing our routine, trying new things, and meeting new people, we feel happy and alive. Breaking routines helps us learn new things and enjoy life. The poet wants us to be brave and not stay in the same old way.

4. In your own life, how could following the poem's advice lead to a more fulfilling experience? Give an example.

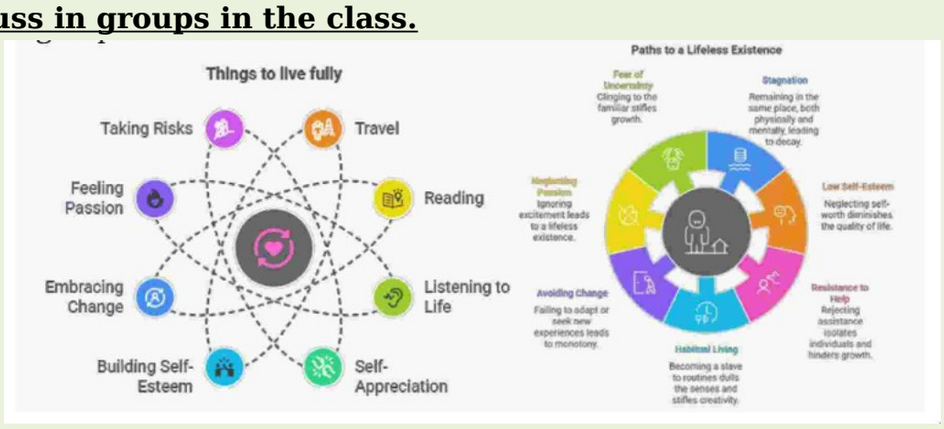
Following the poet's advice can make life happy and full of new experiences. For example, if I usually stay at home and do the same things, life feels boring. But if I try new activities, meet new people, or learn something new, I feel excited and alive. The poet says to change routines, feel emotions, and follow dreams. If I do this, I can enjoy life more, learn new things, and become a better person. Life becomes more interesting and meaningful.

5. How does Neruda's poem serve as both a warning and an encouragement? Which element is stronger, in your view?

Neruda's poem is both a warning and an encouragement. It warns us that if we do not travel, feel emotions, change routines, or follow dreams, we start "dying slowly" inside. At the same time, it encourages us to explore life, feel passion, meet new people, and try new things. In my view, the encouragement is stronger. The poem gives hope and motivates us to live fully. It teaches us that life can be happy and exciting if we take action and make changes.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

<u>Exercise 04: Compare and contrast the following diagrams and discuss in groups in the class.</u>


Things to live fully
Taking Risks
Travel
Feeling Passion
Reading
Embracing Change
Listening to Life
Building Self-Esteem
Self-Appreciation
Paths to a Lifeless Existence
Fear of Uncertainty
Clinging to the familiar stifles growth.
Stagnation
Remaining in the same place, both physically and mentally, leading to decay.
Neglecting Passions
Ignoring excitement leads to a lifeless existence.
Low Self-Esteem
Neglecting self-worth diminishes the quality of life.
Avoiding Change
Failing to adapt or seek new experiences leads to monotony.
Resistance to Help
Rejecting assistance isolates individuals and hinders growth.
Habitual Living
Becoming a slave to routines dulls the senses and stifles creativity.

The two diagrams show two different ways of living life.

Things to live fully: These are actions that make life happy, exciting, and meaningful. They include taking risks, traveling, feeling passion, embracing change, building self-esteem, reading, listening to life, and appreciating yourself. These activities help a person grow, learn new things, and enjoy every moment. Life feels alive and interesting when we do these things.

Paths to a lifeless existence: These are habits or choices that make life boring, slow, and empty. They include clinging to the familiar, avoiding change, staying in the same routine, and neglecting self-worth. This leads to stagnation, low confidence, and lack of growth. Life feels dull and lifeless if we follow these paths.

Comparison:

- Living fully means trying new things and feeling emotions. Lifeless life means staying in the same place and avoiding change.
- Living fully helps us grow and be happy. Lifeless life makes us feel stuck and empty.
- The first diagram shows positive actions, while the second diagram shows negative habits to avoid.

Conclusion:

To have a happy and meaningful life, we should follow the first diagram's ideas and avoid the habits in the second diagram. Life becomes better when we embrace change, explore, and value ourselves.

Exercise 05: Write down the effects of following actions/causes on your personality, behaviour and thinking.

S. No.	Cause	Action	Effect
01	If you	Travel	You learn new things, meet new people, see new places, and feel happy and confident.
	If you don't	Travel	You stay in the same place, life feels boring, and you miss new experiences.
02	If you	Read	You gain knowledge, think better, improve imagination, and grow mentally.
	If you don't	Read	Your thinking becomes limited, learning is slow, and imagination is less.
03	If you	Play	You stay healthy, feel energetic, learn teamwork, and feel happy.
	If you don't	Play	You may feel lazy, weak, and stressed.
04	If you	Use mobile phone	You can learn fast, communicate easily, and know new things.
	If you don't	Use mobile phone	You may miss news and information, but you may have more free time and less distraction.
05	If you	Make friends	You feel happy, confident, and learn social skills.
	If you don't	Make friends	You may feel lonely and shy, and find it hard to work with others.
06	If you	Change bad habits	You become better, disciplined, healthy, and confident.
	If you don't	Change bad habits	You may face problems, feel weak, and miss chances to improve yourself.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 06: The poem contains use of many figurative devices. Read it carefully and write down the words/phrases/sentences used as figurative devices. One example has been done for you.

S.No.	Figurative Devices	Example	Explanation
1.	**Metaphor**	**You start *dying* slowly.**	**"Dying" is used to show losing passion, growth, and excitement in life.**
2.	Anaphora	You start dying slowly… (repeated at the start of many lines)	The repetition of this phrase emphasizes the warning about living without passion and change.
3.	Alliteration	"Walking everyday on the same paths"	The repetition of the "w" and "s" sounds makes the line rhythmic and emphasizes routine.
4.	Paradox	"Run away from sensible advice"	It seems opposite to common sense, but it encourages taking risks to live fully.
5.	Personification	"Listen to the sounds of life"	Life is given human qualities, like it can speak or make sounds we should notice.

Exercise 07: Read the poem carefully and write the critical appreciation of the poem.

The poem "You start dying slowly" by Pablo Neruda is about living life fully and avoiding a boring, empty life. The poet tells us that if we do not travel, read, feel emotions, or try new things, we slowly "die" inside. He repeats the line "You start dying slowly" to show the danger of a life without passion and change. The poem teaches us to follow our dreams, take risks, meet new people, and value ourselves. It also shows the importance of self-esteem and feeling life deeply. The poet uses simple words but gives a strong message. He also uses figurative language, like metaphors and repetition, to make the ideas clear and powerful. In short, the poem inspires the reader to live happily, feel emotions, embrace change, and make life interesting. It gives both a warning and encouragement to enjoy life fully.

Exercise 08: Read the poem carefully and explain the following with reference to the context of the poem.

Lines #	Lines	Meaning / Explanation (Easy English)
1-5	You start dying slowly……..appreciate yourself.	Life becomes empty if we do not travel, read, listen to life, or appreciate ourselves. We feel stuck and sad.
6-8	You start dying slowly……..let others help you.	If we hurt our self-esteem and do not accept help, we lose confidence and happiness.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

9-14	You start dying slowly……..those you don’t know.	Sticking to the same habits and avoiding new people or experiences makes life boring and routine.
15-19	You start dying slowly……..And your heartbeat fast.	Avoiding passion and strong emotions makes life dull. Feeling emotions keeps us alive and happy.
20-26	You start dying slowly……away from sensible advice.	Not changing life when unhappy, avoiding risks, and ignoring dreams stops growth. Taking some risks makes life meaningful.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

POEM-5: ULYSSES BY ALFRED LORD TENNYSON

STANZA 1

1. “My mariners,”
   - Contextual meaning: Ulysses addresses his fellow sailors and companions.
   - Urdu: **میرے بحری ساتھیو،**
2. “Souls that have toil'd, and wrought, and thought with me—”
   - Contextual meaning: They have worked, struggled, and shared wisdom with him.
   - Urdu: **وہ روحیں جنہوں نے میرے ساتھ محنت کی، کام کیا، اور سوچا،**
3. “That ever with a frolic welcome took”
   - Contextual meaning: Always faced life’s challenges joyfully and energetically.
   - Urdu: **جنہوں نے ہمیشہ خوش مزاجی کے ساتھ خوش آمدید کہا**
4. “The thunder and the sunshine, and opposed”
   - Contextual meaning: Braved storms and enjoyed sunny days alike; faced both difficulties and pleasures.
   - Urdu: **طوفان اور دھوپ کا سامنا کیا، اور مقابلہ کیا**
5. “Free hearts, free foreheads—you and I are old;”
   - Contextual meaning: Once young and brave, now aged. They were fearless and proud.
   - Urdu: **آزاد دل، بلند حوصلہ—اب ہم بوڑھے ہو گئے ہیں؛**
6. “Old age hath yet his honour and his toil;”
   - Contextual meaning: Even in old age, there is dignity and work to do.
   - Urdu: **بڑھاپے میں بھی عزت اور محنت باقی ہے؛**
7. “Death closes all: but something ere the end,”
   - Contextual meaning: Death will eventually come, but there is still time to accomplish something.
   - Urdu: **موت سب ختم کر دیتی ہے: لیکن اختتام سے پہلے کچھ کر سکتے ہیں،**
8. “Some work of noble note, may yet be done,”
   - Contextual meaning: They can still achieve something remarkable and memorable.
   - Urdu: **کوئی عظیم اور قابل ذکر کام ابھی کیا جا سکتا ہے،**
9. “Not unbecoming men that strove with Gods.”
   - Contextual meaning: Something worthy of men who once challenged even the gods—heroic deeds.
   - Urdu: **ایسے لوگوں کے لئے جو خداؤں سے بھی مقابلہ کرتے رہے، شایان شان کام**

STANZA 2

10. “The lights begin to twinkle from the rocks:”
    - Contextual meaning: Evening begins; lights appear along the shore.
    - Urdu: **چٹانوں پر روشنی جلنے لگتی ہے:**
11. “The long day wanes: the slow moon climbs: the deep”
    - Contextual meaning: The day is ending, the moon slowly rises, the sea stretches below.
    - Urdu: **لمبا دن ختم ہو رہا ہے: آہستہ آہستہ چاند نکلتا ہے: گہری سمندر**
12. “Moans round with many voices. Come, my friends,”
    - Contextual meaning: The sea seems alive with sound; Ulysses calls his friends.
    - Urdu: **مختلف آوازوں کے ساتھ رونے/گھومنے لگتا ہے آؤ، میرے دوستو،**
13. “'T is not too late to seek a newer world.”
    - Contextual meaning: It’s never too late to explore and discover new horizons.
    - Urdu: **نئی دنیا تلاش کرنے کے لئے دیر نہیں ہوئی**
14. “Push off, and sitting well in order smite”

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

- Contextual meaning: Set sail with coordination and purpose.
- Urdu: روانہ ہو جاؤ، اور ترتیب کے ساتھ چاق و چوبند ہو کر آگے بڑھو

15. “The sounding furrows; for my purpose holds”
- Contextual meaning: Cut through the waves of the sea; his purpose is strong and determined.
- Urdu: لہروں کو چیرو؛ کیونکہ میرا مقصد مضبوط ہے

16. “To sail beyond the sunset, and the baths”
- Contextual meaning: Travel beyond the known world, to the ends of the west.
- Urdu: سورج غروب ہونے کے بعد بھی سفر کرنا، اور مغرب کے کناروں تک جانا

17. “Of all the western stars, until I die.”
- Contextual meaning: Continue the voyage until death.
- Urdu: مغربی ستاروں کے کناروں تک، جب تک میں مر نہ جاؤں

STANZA 3

18. “It may be that the gulfs will wash us down:”
- Contextual meaning: They may face danger, even death.
- Urdu: ہو سکتا ہے کہ سمندر کی گہری خلیجیں ہمیں بہا دیں:

19. “It may be we shall touch the Happy Isles,”
- Contextual meaning: Or they may reach a mythical, blissful place.
- Urdu: ہو سکتا ہے کہ ہم خوشیوں کے جزائر تک پہنچ جائیں،

20. “And see the great Achilles, whom we knew.”
- Contextual meaning: Meet the heroes of legend, like Achilles.
- Urdu: اور عظیم اکیلیس کو دیکھیں، جسے ہم جانتے تھے

21. “Tho' much is taken, much abides; and tho'”
- Contextual meaning: Even though they’ve lost much with age, much still remains.
- Urdu: اگرچہ بہت کچھ چھین لیا گیا، بہت کچھ باقی ہے؛ اور اگرچہ

22. “We are not now that strength which in old days”
- Contextual meaning: They are no longer as strong as they were in youth.
- Urdu: ہم اب وہ طاقت نہیں ہیں جو پرانے دنوں میں تھی

23. “Moved earth and heaven, that which we are, we are;”
- Contextual meaning: Their past strength is gone, but they still are who they are—resolute and heroic.
- Urdu: زمین و آسمان کو ہلانے والی طاقت نہیں رہی، جو کچھ ہم ہیں، ہم ہیں؛

24. “One equal temper of heroic hearts,”
- Contextual meaning: They still share courage and a balanced, heroic spirit.
- Urdu: بہادروں کے برابر دل کا جذبہ برقرار ہے،

25. “Made weak by time and fate, but strong in will”
- Contextual meaning: Age and destiny have weakened them physically, but their will remains strong.
- Urdu: وقت اور تقدیر سے کمزور ہوئے، لیکن ارادے میں مضبوط ہیں

26. “To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield.”
- Contextual meaning: The ultimate message: continue to struggle, explore, discover, and never give up.
- Urdu: کوشش کرنے، تلاش کرنے، دریافت کرنے، اور ہار نہ ماننے کا لیے

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Toil	Hard work or continuous effort	Labor, drudgery, exertion	محنت، مشقت
Wrought	Worked or created with effort; shaped or formed	Fashioned, crafted, built	بنایا ہوا، تیار کیا ہوا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Frolic	Playful, lively, or merry behavior	Playful, merry, lively	خوش مزاج، شرارتی
Opposed	Actively resisted or fought against	Resisted, confronted, defied	مخالفت کرنا، مزاحمت کرنا
Honour	High respect, esteem, or moral integrity	Respect, dignity, prestige	عزت، وقار
Noble	Having high moral qualities; admirable	Virtuous, honorable, dignified	شریف، عظیم، باعزت
Wanes	Gradually decreases in size, intensity, or power	Diminishes, declines, fades	گھٹنا، کم ہونا
Moans	Low, prolonged sounds expressing pain or sorrow	Groans, murmurs, sighs	آہ و بکا، سرگوشی
Smite	Strike with a firm blow; attack	Strike, hit, beat	مارنا، ضرب دینا
Gulfs	Large, deep divisions or dangerous expanses	Chasms, abysses, voids	خلیجیں، گہرے فرق
Abides	Remains or continues to exist	Persists, endures, stays	قائم رہنا، باقی رہنا
Temper	Characteristic state of mind or spirit; composure	Disposition, nature, character	مزاج، کردار
Fate	Power that controls events; destiny	Destiny, fortune, providence	تقدیر، نصیب
Heroic	Showing courage, bravery, or noble qualities	Brave, valiant, gallant	بہادر، شان دار
Yield	To give way, surrender, or stop resisting	Surrender, submit, relent	ہتھیار ڈالنا، پیچھے ہٹنا

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 02: Read the poem carefully and choose the correct option.

1. What does Ulysses imply about the nature of aging in his speech to the mariners?

A. Old age is a sign of weakness. B. Old age grants wisdom and should be revered.

C. Aging doesn’t diminish the desire for noble pursuits.

D. Aging means the end of adventure and productivity.

2. How does Ulysses’ tone throughout the passage reflect his attitude towards fate?

A. Defeated but calm B. Fearful and anxious

C. Hopeful and determined D. Content and reflective

3. Ulysses is also known as _____ in Greek Mythlogoy.

A. Pantheon B. Mr. Peterson C. Orpheus D. Odysseus

4. What does Ulysses suggest about the mariners when he says, “You and I are old”?

A. They have grown wiser with time. B. Their time of adventure has passed.

C. They should rest instead of seeking new goals.

D. Their age does not prevent them from taking on new challenges.

5. What does the imagery of “the long day wanes” and “the slow moon climbs” suggest?

A. The approaching end of life B. The beginning of a new day

C. The promise of endless time D. Their age does not prevent them from taking challenges

6. What is the tone of the line "To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield"?

A. Resigned B. Defeated C. Apathetic D. Determined

7. Wha t literary device is primarily used in "The lights begin to twinkle from the rocks"?

A. Personification B. Simile C. Metaphor D. Alliteration

KEY

Q #	Answer	Explanation
1	**C**	Ulysses acknowledges their age but emphasizes that they can still strive for heroic deeds; aging doesn’t reduce the desire for noble pursuits.
2	**C**	Despite uncertainty and the inevitability of fate, Ulysses maintains a hopeful and determined attitude toward adventure and life.
3	**D**	Ulysses is the Roman name for the Greek hero Odysseus, famous from *The Odyssey*.
4	**D**	He acknowledges that he and the mariners are old, but their age does not prevent them from seeking new challenges.
5	**A**	The imagery of evening and the rising moon symbolizes the later stage of life—the approaching end—but action is still possible.
6	**D**	“To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield” expresses determination, courage, and refusal to give up.
7	**A**	The lights are given human qualities (“twinkle”), making this an example of personification.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exercise 03: Deduce the contextual meanings of the following words and use them in your sentences.

S.No	Word	Contextual Meaning	Sentence
1	wrought	Created or shaped with effort; carefully made	The blacksmith wrought a beautiful sword from raw iron.
2	toil	Hard work or labor, especially continuous effort	Farmers toil in the fields from dawn to dusk.
3	frolic	Playful or lively behavior; merry activity	The children frolic in the park on sunny afternoons.
4	ere	Before (used in poetic or formal context)	Finish your homework ere you go out to play.
5	strove	Made great efforts; struggled to achieve something	She strove to complete the marathon despite the heavy rain.

Exercise 04: Identify the figures of speech in the poem and use them in your sentences. An example has been done.

S.No	Line / Phrase	Figure of Speech	Example Sentence
1	**Moans round with many voices**	**Personification**	The wind moans round the old house, echoing through the halls.
2	The lights begin to twinkle from the rocks	Personification	Stars twinkle in the night sky as if winking at us.
3	Push off, and sitting well in order smite	Metaphor	He smote the challenges of life with courage and determination.
4	To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield	Anaphora	To read, to write, to learn, and to grow are the keys to success.
5	The long day wanes; the slow moon climbs	Imagery	The sun set slowly, and the soft moon rose over the mountains, painting the sky in silver.
6	Until I die	Hyperbole	He worked tirelessly until he died, dedicating himself to the cause.

Exercise 05: Read the poem carefully in groups of two or three and answer the following questions in written form.

1. How does Ulysses' reflection on death ("Death closes all") shape his perspective on life and action?

Ulysses' words "Death closes all" show that he knows life will end for everyone. Because he understands that time is limited, he feels even more motivated to live fully and take action. Instead of being afraid or giving up, he wants to make the most of the time he has left. This reflection on death pushes him to seek adventure, try new things, and continue striving for noble goals. In short, knowing that life is short makes him determined, active, and brave.

2. How does Ulysses motivate his companion to sail once again and why?

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Ulysses motivates his companions by reminding them of their past adventures and their brave, heroic hearts. He tells them that even though they are old, their spirit and courage are still strong. He encourages them to seek a “newer world” and continue exploring rather than staying idle. Ulysses wants them to keep striving and living fully because life is short, and there are still great things they can achieve.

3. What themes related to perseverance and the human spirit emerge in Ulysses’ speech?

In Ulysses’ speech, the main themes are perseverance, courage, and the strength of the human spirit. He shows that even when people grow old or face difficulties, they should keep trying, keep exploring, and never give up. Ulysses believes that life is about striving for goals, learning new things, and facing challenges with determination. His words teach us that the human spirit can stay strong and active, no matter the age or obstacles, and that effort and courage make life meaningful.

4. What does Ulysses’ words “ T is not too late to seek a newer world” mean?

When Ulysses says, “’T is not too late to seek a newer world,” he means that it is never too late to try new things, explore, or achieve goals, no matter how old or tired we are. He encourages action, adventure, and learning, showing that life can always have new experiences. This line teaches us to keep moving forward, follow our dreams, and not give up, even if we have faced difficulties before.

5. What does “Happy Isle” symbolize in the poem?

In the poem, “Happy Isles” symbolize a place of peace, reward, and eternal happiness after life or a successful journey. It represents the goal or dream that Ulysses hopes to reach, like a reward for courage, effort, and adventure. It can also symbolize ideal achievements, fulfillment, or the ultimate purpose of life that one strives for despite difficulties.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exercise 06: Write a a critical appreciation of the poem on the following points

a. Nature of the poem
b. Thematic interpretation of the poem
c. Message of the poem
d. Central idea of the poem

Ans:

a. Nature of the Poem:

Ulysses is a dramatic monologue. In this poem, Ulysses, the hero, speaks directly about his feelings and thoughts. It is written in simple yet strong language. The poem shows his love for adventure, his courage, and his desire to keep doing something meaningful even in old age.

b. Thematic Interpretation of the Poem:

The main theme of the poem is the desire to live life fully and not stop working or exploring, even when one grows old. Ulysses talks about the need to keep trying, learning, and facing challenges. The poem also talks about bravery, heroism, and the human spirit that never gives up.

c. Message of the Poem:

The poem teaches us that we should **never stop working or dreaming**, no matter how old we are. Life is for action and courage, and we should

always try to do something good and important. Ulysses shows that the mind and spirit can stay strong even when the body becomes weak.

d. Central Idea of the Poem:

The central idea of *Ulysses* is that **life is about continuous effort, adventure, and learning**. We should keep trying to achieve our goals, explore new things, and live fully. Ulysses tells us to be brave, to work hard, and to never give up on life until the very end.

Exercise 07: Read the poem carefully and explain the following lines with reference to the context.

Lines No	Lines	Explanation (Contextual Meaning)
1-8	My mariners,……. men that strove with Gods.	In these lines, Ulysses addresses his fellow sailors. He remembers their past adventures and hard work. He admires their courage, strength, and wisdom. Even though they are old, he believes they can still do great deeds. Ulysses inspires them to continue striving for noble and heroic work.
9-16	The lights begin to twinkle…….. until I die.	Here, Ulysses describes the evening and the moon rising. He tells his friends that it is not too late to start a new journey. He encourages them to set sail again and explore new worlds. Ulysses shows his determination to keep going and seek adventure until the end of his life.
17-24	It may be that the gulfs …… and not to yield.	In these lines, Ulysses accepts that danger and failure may come. He may face death or never reach his goals. But he focuses on what remains—the strength of their hearts and willpower. He emphasizes courage, perseverance, and determination. The famous line “To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield” shows his unbroken spirit.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

POEM-6: STOP ALL CLOCKS BY W.H AUDEN

STANZA 1

Stop all the clocks, cut off the telephone,

تمام گھڑیاں روک دو، فون بند کر دو،

Prevent the dog from barking with a juicy bone,

کتے کو ملکی چیز دے کر بھونکنے سے روک دو،

Silence the pianos and with muffled drum

پیانو کو خاموش کرو اور ڈھکی ہوئی ڈرم بجاؤ،

Bring out the coffin, let the mourners come.

تابوت نکالو، اور ماتم کرنے والوں کو آنے دو۔

STANZA 2

Let aeroplanes circle moaning overhead

جہاز آسمان میں سرگوشی کرتے ہوئے گھنٹوں پرواز کریں،

Scribbling on the sky the message He Is Dead;

آسمان پر لکھیں کہ وہ مر گیا ہے”،

Put crepe bows round the white necks of the public doves,

سفید کبوتر کے گلے پر کالا ربن باندھو،

Let the traffic policemen wear black cotton gloves.
ٹریفک کے افسر کالے دستانے پہنیں

STANZA 3

He was my North, my South, my East and West,
وہ میرا شمال، میرا جنوب، میرا مشرق اور میرا مغرب تھا،
My working week and my Sunday rest,
میرا کام کا ہفتہ اور میرا اتوار کا آرام،
My noon, my midnight, my talk, my song;
میرا دوپہر، میرا آدھی رات، میری باتیں، میرا گانا،
I thought that love would last for ever: I was wrong.
میں نے سوچا کہ محبت ہمیشہ رہے گی: میں غلط تھا

STANZA 4

The stars are not wanted now: put out every one;
اب ستاروں کی کوئی ضرورت نہیں: سب کو بجھا دو،
Pack up the moon and dismantle the sun;
چاند کو سمیٹ دو اور سورج کو ختم کر دو،
Pour away the ocean and sweep up the wood,
سمندر کو بہا دو اور جنگل کو صاف کر دو،
For nothing now can ever come to any good.
کیونکہ اب کچھ بھی کبھی بہتر نہیں ہو سکتا

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Coffin	A box in which a dead person is buried	casket, sarcophagus, bier	تابوت
Mourners	People who attend a funeral to show grief	grievers, lamenters, bereaved	ماتم کرنے والے
Aeroplanes	Machines designed to fly in the air	aircraft, planes, airplanes	ہوائی جہاز
Moaning	Making a low, sad sound expressing grief or pain	wailing, lamenting, groaning	کراہنا، آہ و زاری
Scribbling	Writing quickly or carelessly	scrawling, jotting, doodling	لکھنا، خط و کتابت یا ترتیب
Crepe	A thin fabric, often black, used for mourning	crêpe fabric, mourning cloth, gossamer	کاغذی کپڑا یا سیاہ کپڑا (ماتم کے لیے)
Muffled	Sound that is softened or muted	muted, softened, subdued	دھیما، خاموش
Dismantle	To take apart or destroy something systematically	demolish, deconstruct, disassemble	منقطع کرنا، ٹکڑے ٹکڑے کرنا
Juicy	Interesting or desirable	succulent, appealing, luscious	رسیلا، دلکش
Despair	Complete loss of hope	hopelessness, anguish, despondency	مایوسی، نا امیدی
Symbolic	Using symbols to represent ideas or qualities	emblematic, representative, figurative	علامتی، نشانی کے طور پر
Solace	Comfort in a time of grief	consolation, comfort, relief	تسلی، آرام
North	Direction representing guidance or stability	direction, compass point, orientation	شمال
South	Direction representing warmth or emotion	direction, compass point, orientation	جنوب
East	Direction representing beginnings or hope	direction, compass point, orientation	مشرق
West	Direction representing endings or reflection	direction, compass point, orientation	مغرب
Noon	Midday	midday, lunchtime, twelve o'clock	دوپہر
Midnight	The middle of the night	12 a.m., night, late night	آدھی رات
Talk	Conversation or speech	chat, discussion, discourse	بات چیت
Song	A musical composition or lyric	melody, tune, hymn	گانا
Love	Deep affection	affection, devotion, passion	محبت
Stars	Celestial bodies in the night sky	celestial bodies, heavenly bodies, lights	ستارے
Moon	Earth's natural satellite	satellite, lunar body, orb	چاند
Sun	The star at the center of our solar system	star, sol, celestial body	سورج
Ocean	A vast body of salt	sea, waterbody,	سمندر

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

	water	deep	
Wood	Forest area or trees collectively	forest, timber, grove	جنگل
Traffic policemen	Officers managing road traffic	traffic officers, law enforcers, constables	ٹریفک کا افسر
Gloves	Hand coverings	mittens, handwear, gauntlets	دستانہ

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 02: Read the poem carefully and choose the correct option.

1. By "Stop all the clocks" the poem means_____.
A. to pause time to remember the deceased. B. to stop all noise for silence.
C. irrelevance of time after its loss. D. all of the above.
2. In the line, "I thought that love would last for ever: I was wrong", the poet_____.
A. believes love is eternal. B. feels disillusioned by death's power to end love.
C. doubts their feelings for the deceased. D. feels that time erases all emotions.
3. The poet mentions actions such as "Pack up the moon and dismantle the sun" to_____.
A. express frustration with the natural world. B. depict the insignificance of the cosmos after death. C. show a desire to control nature. D. advocate for environmental change.
4. The primary message of the poem is that _____.
A. death is a natural part of life.
B. the loss of a loved one overshadows everything else.
C. love is fleeting and temporary.
D. mourning should involve dramatic rituals.
5. What is the overall tone of the poem?
A. Joyful B. Hopeful C. Grieving and despairing D. Excited
6. What theme is most prominent in this poem?
A. Adventure B. Love and irreparable loss
C. Nature and seasons D. Family traditions
7. Why does the speaker want to "silence the pianos"?
A. They dislike music B. Pianos are too loud
C. It feels inappropriate to play during grief D. The pianos are broken
8. Which of the following best describes the poet's message?
A. Celebrate life after death B. Grief makes the world feel empty and meaningless
C. Time heals all wounds D. Love can be easily replaced

Q #	Answer	Explanation
1	D	"Stop all clocks" means to pause time (A), create silence (B), and show time's irrelevance (C) after loss, so D (all) is correct.
2	B	The line contrasts the belief in eternal love with the harsh reality of death's power.
3	B	Packing up celestial objects symbolizes the universe feels meaningless after death.
4	B	Every stanza shows how the loved one's death makes everything else seem unimportant.
5	C	Words like "mourners," "dead," and "nothing good" prove the tone is deeply sad.
6	B	The pain comes from losing a deep love forever ("I was wrong" proves it's irreparable).
7	C	Pianos represent normal joy, which feels wrong during extreme grief.
8	B	The ending ("nothing...any good") shows the world feels empty without the loved one.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 03: Write the meaning of the following words and use them in your own sentences.

S.No	Word	Meaning	Sentence
1.	prevent	To stop something from happening	Wearing a helmet can prevent head injuries while cycling.
2.	muffled	Softened or quieted sound	The sound of the music was muffled by the closed door.
3.	overhead	Above the head; in the sky	The airplane flew overhead, leaving a trail in the sky.
4.	mourner	A person who attends a funeral to show grief	Each mourner wore black to honor the deceased.
5.	moaning	Making a low, sad sound expressing grief or pain	She kept moaning in pain after the accident.
6.	scribbling	Writing quickly or carelessly	He was scribbling notes while the teacher spoke.
7.	crepe	A thin fabric, often black, used for mourning	She wore a crepe dress to the funeral.
8.	dismantle	To take apart or destroy something systematically	They dismantled the old shed to make space for a new garden.
9.	pour	To make a liquid flow from one container to another	He poured water into the glass.
10.	sweep	To clean by brushing away dirt or dust	She swept the floor before the guests arrived.

Exercise 04: Read the poem carefully in groups of two or three and answer the following questions in written form.

1. Why do you think the speaker wants to stop the clocks and silence everything at the beginning of the poem?

At the beginning of the poem, the speaker asks to stop all the clocks and silence everything because he is very sad. His loved one has died, and he feels that the whole world should pause to feel the same grief. The clocks and daily noise represent life going on, but the speaker feels that life has lost its meaning without the person he loved. He wants everyone to understand his sorrow and honor the loss. This shows how deeply he loved the person and how much he misses them.

2. How does the poet use ordinary objects (clocks, aeroplanes, telephones, doves) to emphasize the depth of the speaker's sorrow? Analyse.

The poet uses ordinary objects like clocks, aeroplanes, telephones, and doves to show the speaker's deep sorrow. Clocks are asked to stop because time feels meaningless after the death of the loved one. Aeroplanes circling and making moaning sounds show that even the sky is sad. Telephones are cut off to show silence and emptiness, and doves are asked not to coo, symbolizing that happiness and normal life cannot continue. By using these simple objects in unusual ways, the poet makes the reader feel the speaker's grief more strongly.

3. How does the poet convey the idea that life has lost all meaning for the speaker after the loss?

The poet shows that life has lost all meaning for the speaker after the loss through words and images of emptiness and silence. The speaker says that clocks should stop, telephones should be cut off, and even the stars are not wanted now. These images show that nothing in the world can bring happiness anymore. The poet also says that the person was his "North, South, East, and West," meaning they were the center of his life.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Without them, everything feels lost and useless. This makes the reader understand the depth of his sadness and hopelessness.

4. What effect does the use of hyperbole (exaggeration) in phrases like “Pack up the moon and dismantle the sun.” have on the poem’s emotional intensity?

The use of hyperbole, or exaggeration, in phrases like “Pack up the moon and dismantle the sun” makes the poem very emotional and powerful. The speaker shows that his grief is so big that even the moon and the sun should stop shining. It tells the reader that nothing in the world seems important or beautiful after the loss of his loved one. This exaggeration helps the reader feel the depth of his sadness and understand how empty and hopeless life feels for him. It increases the emotional intensity of the poem.

5. How do you relate the emotions of loss or grief in poem with those in human life? Elaborate.

The emotions of loss and grief in the poem are very similar to what people feel in real life when they lose someone they love. Just like the speaker, people feel sadness, emptiness, and hopelessness. The world may seem quiet, dull, or meaningless after a big loss. The poet shows these feelings through images like stopping clocks, silent telephones, and dark skies. This helps readers understand that grief is a natural human feeling. Everyone experiences pain and mourning at some time, and the poem expresses it in a way that everyone can feel and relate to.

6. Why is silence emphasized so strongly in the poem? What role does it play in the theme of mourning?

Silence is emphasized strongly in the poem because it shows the deep sadness of the speaker. By asking to stop clocks, cut off telephones, and quiet the doves, the poet shows that nothing should disturb the feeling of grief. Silence reflects emptiness and the stillness of life after losing someone loved. It also helps to focus on mourning and the pain of loss. The role of silence in the poem is very important because it expresses sorrow without words and makes the reader feel the sadness more deeply.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 05: Match the figurative devices with the verses they are used in. one is done for you.

Figurative Device	Lines from Poem
Hyperbole (Exaggeration)	He was my North, my South, my East and West
Personification	Pack up the moon and dismantle the sun
Symbolism	Let aeroplanes circle moaning overhead
Metaphor	Stop all the clocks, cut off the telephone

Exercise 06: Write the detailed critical appreciation of the poem.

The poem is very emotional and expresses deep sadness. The poet writes about the death of a loved one. He wants the whole world to stop and feel the same grief that he is feeling. The poet uses very strong feelings and simple words, which make the poem easy to understand.

The poet uses figurative devices like hyperbole, metaphor, and personification. For example, he says, “He was my North, my South, my East and West,” which shows how important the person was in his life. He also says, “Pack up the moon and dismantle the sun,” which gives a feeling that the world has lost all meaning.

The poem creates a sad and quiet mood. Words like “moaning overhead” and “muffled” make the reader feel sorrow. The poet also uses symbols like aeroplanes and clocks to show grief and the passage of life.

Overall, the poem is very powerful and emotional. It teaches us about love, loss, and mourning. The language is simple, but the feelings are very strong. Anyone can read and understand the sadness and deep love expressed in the poem.

Exercise 07: Explain with reference to the context the following lines.

No.	Verses	Explanation
1-4	Stop all the clocks, ...let the mourners come.	In these lines, the poet asks to stop all clocks and sounds of celebration. He wants the world to pause because his loved one has died. The poet wants everyone to feel the sadness and grief of this loss.
5-8	Let aeroplanes circle...wear black cotton gloves.	Here, the poet describes how even planes should fly in mourning. People should wear black gloves to show respect. Everything around should reflect sorrow.
9-12	He was my North...I was wrong.	The poet talks about how important the person was in his life, like his guide in every direction. He feels lost and confused without them, showing the depth of his love.
13-16	The stars are not wanted now...now can ever come to any good.	The poet says that nothing beautiful, like stars, can bring joy now. He feels that after this loss, nothing will feel happy or useful again.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

POEM-7: SELECTED VERSES FROM SUR SASUI (HUSSAINI) BY SHAH ABDUL LATIF BHITAI

Section I
“Burn as long as you live, choice there is none,
Whether it be hot or cold place to rest in none.”
تم اپنی زندگی جلا جلا کے گزارو، تمہارے پاس کوئی انتخاب نہیں،
چاہے تم گرم جگہ پر ہو یا سرد، آرام کرنے کی کوئی جگہ نہیں

Section II
“Whenever hot or cold, march on, there is no time to rest,
Lest darkness fails, you fail to find beloveds tracks.”
چاہے موسم گرم ہو یا سرد، سفر جاری رکھو، آرام کرنے کا وقت نہیں،
کیونکہ اگر تم نے دیر کی تو اندھیرا تمہیں محبوب کے نشان ڈھونڈنے سے روک دے گا
“Oh mother! Hot is the ground beneath my feet,
Fire of love within me burns” burning in double flames, she yarns.
اے ماں! میرے قدموں کے نیچے زمین گرم ہے،
میرے اندر محبت کی آگ جل رہی ہے، میں دوہری آگ میں جل رہی ہوں، وہ کہتی ہے

Section III
“If I ever forget my love, if his memory is ever erased from my heart,”
اگر میں کبھی اپنے محبوب کو بھول جاؤں، اگر اس کی یاد میرے دل سے مٹ جائے،

Section IV
“Then the desert blast may bring my end like desert lark’s
Tears from my eyes fall like drops of rain,
What I consider love was in truth fire’s flames.”
تب صحرا کی تیز ہوا مجھے مار ڈالے جیسے صحرا کی چڑیا،
میری آنکھوں سے آنسو بارش کے قطرے کی طرح گرتے ہیں،
جو میں نے محبت سمجھا وہ در حقیقت آگ کی شعلوں کی مانند تھا

Word	English Meaning	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Burn	To be consumed by fire	Blaze, scorch, combust	جلنا
Choice	An act of selecting	Option, preference, selection	انتخاب
March	To walk steadily with purpose	Trek, advance, proceed	چلنا / مارچ کرنا
Lest	To prevent something from happening	For fear that, in case, otherwise	ایسا نہ ہو کہ
Tracks	Marks left by movement	Traces, footprints, path	نشانات / پگڈنڈی
Yarns	To express longing (archaic)	Yearns, pines, craves	آرزو کرنا
Blast	A strong gust of wind	Gale, storm, gust	آندھی / جھکڑ
Lark	A small songbird (symbolizes fragility)	Songbird, sparrow, finch	چڑیا
Flames	Hot glowing gas from fire	Fire, blaze, inferno	شعلہ
Erased	Completely removed	Wiped out, obliterated, deleted	مٹانا

Exercise 02: After reading the poetry, match poetic phrase from Column A with its figurative meaning from Column B.

Column A	Column B
1. Burn as long as you live	a. Real love is not comfort but intense and consuming

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

2. No place to rest	f. The journey to spiritual truth has no ease or shortcuts
3. March on	i. Keep striving in the path of love or devotion
4. Darkness fails	d. Spiritual loss or missing the truth
5. Beloved’s tracks	b. Signs or guidance toward the divine or beloved
6. Fire of love within me burns	h. Intense inner longing or spiritual passion
7. Desert blast may bring my end	j. Separation from beloved leads to ruin
8. Tears fall like drops of rain	c. Deep sorrow and emotional suffering
9. Love was in truth fire’s flames	e. Overwhelming sorrow or purification of the soul
10. Hot is the ground beneath my feet	g. External and internal suffering during spiritual struggle

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 03: Read the poem carefully and choose the correct option.

1. In the Verse II, “no place to rest” represents _____.
A. a lack of physical shelters B. the absence of sleep
C. continuous struggle in the path of love or devotion D. a call to travel at night
2. The poetic device used in “Tears from my eyes fall like drops of rain” in Verse V _____.
A. metaphor B. simile C. hyperbole D. irony
3. In the Verse IV about the desert blast, the poet implies:
A. She enjoys desert life B. The desert wind will guide her
C. Forgetting the beloved could lead to destruction D. Desert winds bring blessings
4. Which theme is most central in these Verses?
A. Political rebellion B. Romantic union
C. Spiritual devotion and perseverance D. Historical stories
5. In Verse II, when the poet says "march on, there is no time to rest," the quality he emphasizes is _____.
A. anger B. persistence C. confusion D. arrogance
6. Why does Shah Abdul Latif use fire and heat imagery repeatedly?
A. To describe summer weather B. To symbolize burning love and inner spiritual longing
C. To warn travelers of physical danger D. To promote patience
7. What spiritual lesson can we learn from Sasui's unwavering journey?
A. Give up when things are difficult B. Real devotion means staying within comfort
C. True seekers embrace suffering for a higher goal D. The beloved should come to the seeker
8. Forgetting the beloved is equated with death in the Verse V because _____.
A. it's physically dangerous B. memory loss leads to confusion
C. spiritual disconnection is seen as soul-death D. the beloved would be angry

KEY

Q #	Answer	Explanation
1	**C**	“No place to rest” symbolizes the continuous struggle and effort in love or spiritual pursuit.
2	**B**	“Tears…like drops of rain” uses a simile, comparing tears directly to rain drops.
3	**C**	The desert blast metaphorically shows that forgetting the beloved leads to ruin or destruction.
4	**C**	The central theme of these verses is spiritual devotion and perseverance.
5	**B**	“March on…no time to rest” emphasizes persistence in the path of love or devotion.
6	**B**	Fire and heat imagery symbolize burning love and intense inner spiritual longing.
7	**C**	Sasui’s journey teaches that true seekers embrace suffering for a higher goal.
8	**C**	Forgetting the beloved equates to spiritual death, highlighting disconnection from the soul’s purpose.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exercise 04: Read the poem carefully in groups of two or three and answer the following questions in written form.

1. How does the poet describe the physical and emotional pain of Verse III?

In Verse III, the poet shows both the physical and emotional pain of Sasui. She calls her mother and says that the ground of the desert is very hot under her feet. This shows her physical suffering during the long journey. At the same time, she says that the fire of love is burning inside her heart. This is her emotional pain. The poet uses the words “double flames” to show that she is suffering from two sides. One flame is the burning heat of the desert, and the other flame is the burning fire of love in her soul. These lines tell us that true love is not easy. A real lover has to face pain of the body and pain of the heart. Still Sasui does not stop her journey. She keeps moving to find her beloved. This shows her strong devotion and sacrifice.

2. What spiritual lesson can be drawn from the poet's portrayal of constant struggle and longing?

The poet teaches us that true love and true faith are not easy. A lover has to face pain, heat, and tears, but still continues the journey without rest. Sasui’s search for Punhun is also a symbol of the soul searching for God. The desert and fire show the hard problems of life, and the beloved shows the final truth. The lesson is that a real seeker never gives up, even in suffering. Struggle and patience make the soul pure and bring the lover closer to the goal.

3. How is Sasui's physical journey through the desert symbolic of an inner or spiritual journey?

Sasui’s walk in the hot desert is not only a physical journey but also a spiritual one. The heat, fire, and tears show her body’s pain, but they also stand for the hard tests of the soul. The beloved she searches for is a symbol of God or the final truth. The desert shows the difficulties of life, and her struggle shows the effort of a true seeker. By never stopping, Sasui teaches us that the way to God or real love is full of pain and sacrifice, but this struggle makes the soul pure and closer to the truth.

4. How does Shah Abdul Latif Bhitai use natural elements like fire, rain, and desert to reflect emotional and spiritual states?

Shah Abdul Latif Bhitai uses natural elements to show the pain and struggle of love. The fire shows the burning desire and inner passion of Sasui’s heart. The desert shows the hard problems and difficulties of life that every true lover must face. The rain of tears shows her deep sadness and endless crying. These natural images make the feelings more clear and powerful. They also show that the journey of love is not only physical but also spiritual. Through nature, the poet tells us that real love means sacrifice, patience, and devotion to reach the truth or God.

5. What lesson does the poet convey about commitment to one's goal even in the face of suffering?

The poet teaches that a true lover or seeker never gives up, even in pain and hardship. Sasui walks in the hot desert with burning feet and tears in her eyes, but she does not stop. This shows that real commitment means to keep moving forward no matter how much one suffers. The lesson is that difficulties are part of the journey, but patience and courage help in reaching the goal. Through Sasui’s struggle, the poet tells us that love and devotion need sacrifice and strong faith, and only then the seeker can reach the beloved or the truth.

6. How would you compare Sasui's quest to modern-day struggles for truth, meaning, or self-discovery? Can you relate to her in any way?

Sasui’s quest can be compared to the struggles people face today in finding truth, meaning, or their own identity. Just like Sasui walks in the hot desert with no rest, people today also go through many problems, sadness, and challenges in life. Her search for Punhun is like our search

AQ Academy (0300 8311037)

for peace, success, or God. We can relate to her because everyone has to face pain and difficulties to reach their goals. The lesson is that real self-discovery or truth does not come easily; it needs patience, courage, and never giving up, just like Sasui's journey.

7. What is the unifying theme of all the verses of this selection?

The main theme of all the verses is true love and struggle. Sasui loves Punhun very much. She walks in the hot desert with no rest. The ground is hot under her feet, and her eyes are full of tears. Still she does not stop her journey. This shows that love is not easy. Love needs patience, courage, and sacrifice.

The poet also wants to tell us that Sasui's search for her beloved is like the soul searching for God. The desert, fire, and rain all show the problems of life. The lesson is that we must keep going, even if life is full of pain. A true lover or seeker never gives up until reaching the goal.

Exercise 05: Write the detailed critical appreciation of the selected verses from Shah Jo Risalo.

Critical Appreciation of Selected Verses from Shah Jo Risalo

The selected verses are from *Sur Sasui* in *Shah Jo Risalo* written by Shah Abdul Latif Bhittai, the famous Sufi poet of Sindh. His poetry is full of love, sacrifice, and spirituality. In these lines, he presents the painful but noble journey of Sasui in search of her beloved Punhun.

The poet shows that the path of true love is never easy. Sasui has to burn as long as she lives, because there is no comfort or rest for a true lover. She keeps moving forward in heat and cold, because stopping may make her lose the beloved's tracks. This teaches the lesson of patience and persistence. Sasui cries to her mother that the desert ground is hot, but the fire inside her is even greater. This shows her double pain, both physical and emotional. In another verse, she says if she ever forgets her beloved, the desert blast may destroy her like a weak desert bird. It means that life without love is meaningless.

At last, her tears fall like rain, but she realizes that what she thought was love is in fact burning fire. This fire is painful, but it purifies the soul. The verses show that real love is not only romance but also spiritual devotion and sacrifice.

Conclusion:

Shah Abdul Latif uses simple but powerful images of fire, desert, and tears. Through Sasui's journey, he teaches that true seekers never stop, even in suffering. Love is sacrifice, patience, and the search for truth. That is why Shah Latif is called the poet of love and spirituality.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exercise 06: Explain with reference to the context the following lines.

Verse No.	Explanation
I *"Burn as long as ..... to rest in none."*	Reference: These lines are taken from *Sur Sasui (Hussaini)* by Shah Abdul Latif Bhittai. Context & Explanation: The poet expresses the idea that love is full of suffering. One has to burn in the fire of passion as long as life lasts. There is no choice of comfort or ease for a true lover; whether in hardship or ease, the struggle never ends.
II *"Whether hot or cold..... find beloved's*	Reference: These lines are taken from *Sur Sasui (Hussaini)* by Shah Abdul Latif Bhittai. Context & Explanation: Here the poet advises that no matter what the circumstances are—whether hot or cold

tracks."	—the lover must keep moving. There is no time to rest, otherwise the darkness will hide the beloved's tracks. This symbolizes constant striving on the path of love or devotion without delay.
III *"Oh mother! Hot is the ground ..... she yarns."*	Reference: These lines are taken from *Sur Sasui (Hussaini)* by Shah Abdul Latif Bhittai. Context & Explanation: Sasui cries out to her mother, saying the ground is scorching beneath her feet, while the fire of love burns within her. This shows her double suffering—external pain from the journey and internal pain from longing. It highlights the intensity of true love and passion.
IV *"If I ever forget ..... desert lark's."*	Reference: These lines are taken from *Sur Sasui (Hussaini)* by Shah Abdul Latif Bhittai. Context & Explanation: The poet declares that if ever she forgets her beloved, then the desert wind may end her life just like it destroys the fragile desert lark. This reflects the idea that life without the beloved is meaningless and doomed to destruction.
V *"Tears from my eyes ..... fire's flames."*	Reference: These lines are taken from *Sur Sasui (Hussaini)* by Shah Abdul Latif Bhittai. Context & Explanation: The poet compares her tears to drops of rain falling due to deep sorrow. What she thought to be love is now realized as burning flames of fire. This shows that true love is not comfort but a consuming, painful, and purifying experience.

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

SECTION-C: NOVEL
GREAT EXPECTATIONS BY CHARLES DICKENS

Short Summary in Urdu:

"گریٹ ایکسپیکٹیشنز" کا اردو خلاصہ

پپ (فلپ پِرپ) ایک یتیم لڑکا ہے جو اپنی سخت مزاج بہن اور اس کے مہربان شوہر، جوئے گارگِری، ایک لوہار، کے ساتھ رہتا ہے۔ ایک دن وہ اپنے والدین کی قبروں پر جاتا ہے جہاں اس کی ملاقات ایک بھاگے ہوئے قیدی، ایبل میگوِچ سے ہوتی ہے۔ پپ خوف کے مارے اسے کھانا اور ایک ریتی لا کر دیتا ہے۔ وہ قیدی اور اس کا پرانا ساتھی، کامپِیسن، جلد ہی پکڑے جاتے ہیں۔

پپ کو بعد میں ایک امیر اور عجیب و غریب خاتون، مس ہوِشام، کے پاس بھیجا جاتا ہے۔ مس ہوِشام کو ان کی شادی کے دن ان کے عاشق نے چھوڑ دیا تھا، جس کی وجہ سے وہ آدھی پاگل ہو چکی ہیں۔ وہ اپنی گود لی ہوئی بیٹی، اِسٹَیلا، کو مردوں کو اذیت دینا سکھا رہی ہیں۔ پپ، جو اِسٹَیلا کی خوبصورتی پر دل دے بیٹھتا ہے، اس سے محبت کرنے لگتا ہے لیکن اِسٹَیلا اس کی "عام" حیثیت کی وجہ سے اس سے نفرت کرتی ہے۔ پپ اپنے سادہ پس منظر پر شرمندہ ہوتا ہے اور ایک "جینٹلمین" بننے کا خواب دیکھتا ہے تاکہ وہ اِسٹَیلا کو جیت سکے۔

کئی سال بعد، مسٹر جیگرز نامی ایک وکیل پپ کو بتاتا ہے کہ ایک گمنام شخص نے اس کے لیے ایک بڑی رقم کا انتظام کیا ہے تاکہ وہ لندن جا کر تعلیم حاصل کر سکے اور ایک جینٹلمین بن سکے۔ پپ یہ سمجھتا ہے کہ یہ رقم مس ہوِشام نے دی ہے اور وہ اسَ اِسٹَیلا سے شادی کروانا چاہتی ہے۔ لندن میں پپ ایک پرتعیش زندگی گزارتا ہے۔ وہ اپنا پیسہ آزادانہ طور پر خرچ کرتا ہے اور قرض میں ڈوب جاتا ہے۔

ایک دن پپ کو یہ جان کر سخت دھچکا لگتا ہے کہ اس کا گمنام محسن دراصل میگوِچ، وہ قیدی ہے جس سے وہ بچپن میں ملا تھا۔ اس کے علاوہ، اسے معلوم ہوتا ہے کہ میگوِچ کو گرفتار کیے جانے کا خطرہ ہے۔ پپ کی تمام امیدیں اور خواب ٹوٹ جاتے ہیں۔ وہ اپنا سارا پیسہ کھو دیتا ہے جب میگوِچ دوبارہ گرفتار ہو جاتا ہے اور جیل میں مر جاتا ہے۔

پپ دوبارہ غریب ہو جاتا ہے اور بیمار پڑ جاتا ہے۔ اس کا بھائی جوئے اس کی دیکھ بھال کرتا ہے۔ جب وہ ٹھیک ہو جاتا ہے تو وہ مصر میں نوکری قبول کر لیتا ہے اور ایک سادہ زندگی گزارتا ہے۔ دس سال سے زیادہ عرصے کے بعد، وہ انگلینڈ واپس آتا ہے۔ وہ وہاں اِسٹَیلا سے ملتا ہے جو اب ایک بیوہ ہے۔ جب وہ وہاں سے جاتے ہیں تو پِپ اس کا ہاتھ تھام لیتا ہے اور اسے یقین ہے کہ اب وہ دوبارہ جدا نہیں ہوں گے۔

AQ Academy 03008311037

Exercise 01: Write down the contextual meaning of words.

Words	Contextual Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
astonishment	Great surprise or amazement	amazement, wonder, shock	حیرت، تعجب
reluctance	Unwillingness or hesitation to do something	hesitation, unwillingness, resistance	ہچکچاہٹ، ناگواری
contemptuous	Showing strong dislike or disrespect	scornful, disdainful, disrespectful	حقارت آمیز
apprehension	Fear or worry about something bad that may happen	anxiety, fear, dread	خدشہ، خوف
disdain	Feeling that someone or something is not worthy of respect	scorn, contempt, derision	حقارت
conspirator	A person who secretly plans to do something unlawful	plotter, schemer, accomplice	سازشی، شریک سازش
expectation	A strong belief or hope that something will happen	hope, anticipation, belief	توقع، امید

apprenticeship	A period of training under a skilled person	training, internship, probation	شاگردی، تربیت
melancholy	Deep sadness or sorrow	sadness, gloom, sorrow	اداسی، غم
miserable	Extremely unhappy or uncomfortable	unhappy, wretched, dejected	دکھی، غمگین
desperation	A state of hopelessness leading to reckless actions	hopelessness, despair, distress	مایوسی، بے بسی
misfortune	Bad luck or an unlucky event	bad luck, adversity, hardship	بدقسمتی
incomprehensible	Impossible or very hard to understand	unclear, unintelligible, puzzling	ناقابلِ فہم
reputation	The general opinion people have about someone	fame, standing, status	شہرت، ساکھ
insatiable	Impossible to satisfy; always wanting more	unquenchable, greedy, voracious	نہ بجھنے والا، لالچی

Exercise 02: Choose the correct answers from the given options.

1. Where does Pip meet the convict?
a). In the village b). In the marshes c). In the forge d). In the church
2. What does the convict demand from Pip?
a) Money and clothes b) Food and a file c) A horse and a map d) A knife and a blanket
3. What does Pip hide in his trousers?
a) A piece of bread b) A piece of meat c) A piece of metal d) A piece of cloth
4. What do the guns firing in the distance signify?
a) A celebration for victory b) A warning about escaped convicts
c) A military exercise d) A hunting party
5. What is Pip's reaction to the convict's threats?
a) He laughs at the convict b) He refuses to help
c) He promises to bring a file and food d) He runs away without speaking
6. What does Pip notice about the second convict's face?
a) It is badly bruised b) It is covered in dirt c) It is scarred d) It is pale and clean
7. Where does Pip first meet Miss Havisham?
a) In the village b) At Satis House c) In the marshes d) At the blacksmith's forge
8. How does Estella treat Pip during their first meeting?
a) Kindly b) With disdain c) Admiringly d) fearfully
9. What does Pip feel after leaving Satis House?
a) Happy and excited b) Ashamed of his common background
c) Angry at Estella d) Indifferent
10. What does Pip lie about to his family regarding his visit to Miss Havisham's house?
a) His encounter with the convict b) His visit to Miss Havisham
c) He made up a story d) His fight with pale young gentleman

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

11. Who does Pip confess the truth to?
a) Mr. Joe b) Mrs. Joe c) Estella d) Pumblechook
12. What does Joe advise Pip about lying?
a) Lies are never justified b) Lies would not make him less common
c) Lies are harmless d) Lies are fun
13. Who does Pip fight at Miss Havisham's house?
a) Estella b) Pale young gentleman c) Joe Gargery d) Pumblechook
14. What does the pale young gentleman do after the fight?
a) He apologizes to Pip b) He shakes Pip's hand
c) He challenges Pip to another fight d) He runs away
15. How does Pip feel about becoming a blacksmith?
a) Excited b) Dissatisfied c) Indifferent d) Proud
16. Who informed Pip that convicts had broken into his home?
a) Orlick b) Mr. Pumblechook c) Joe d) Biddy
17. Who informs Pip about his "great expectations"?
a) Joe b) Miss Havisham c) Mr. Jaggers d) Mr. Pumblechook
18. What does Pip expect to become?
a) A blacksmith b) A gentleman c) A sailor d) A farmer
19. Where is Pip supposed to go to become a gentleman?
a) London b) Satis House c) The village d) The marshes
20. How does Joe react to Pip's news?
a) He is angry b) He is sad but supportive c) He is indifferent d) He is excited
21. Who becomes Pip's roommate in London?
a) Joe b) Herbert Pocket c) Bentley Drummie d) Mr. Jaggers
22. Who told Pip the tragic story of miss Havisham?
a) Mr. Jaggers b) Herbert c) Biddy d) Orlick
23. What does Herbert teach Pip?
a) How to behave like a gentleman b) How to fight
c) How to read and write
d) How to cook
24. What do Pip and Herbert plan to do for Magwitch?
a) Help him escape England b) Find him a job
c) Take him to Miss Havisham d) Turn him in to the police
25. What happens to Miss Havisham in last?
a) She is burned in a fire b) She dies of old age
c) She leaves Satis House d) She marries Compeyson
26. What lesson does Joe Gargery teach Pip throughout the novel?
a) That being a gentleman is about character, not money
b) That success is only measured by wealth
c) That revenge is necessary for respect
d) That intelligence is more important than kindness
27. What does Estella reveal to Pip?
a) She is marrying Bentley Drummle b) She loves Pip
c) She is leaving England d) She is Miss Havisham's daughter

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

28. Who helps Pip with the escape plan?

a) Joe b) Herbert and Startop c) Mr. Jaggers d) Miss Havisham

29. What happens during the escape attempt?

a) Magwitch is captured b) Magwitch escapes successfully

c) Pip is arrested d) Compeyson helps Magwitch

30. What does Great Expectations ultimately suggest about social class?

a) Wealth defines a person's worth b) Social mobility is impossible

c) Kindness and integrity matter more than class status

d) Only education can change a person's class

KEY

1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
b	b	a	b	c	a	b	b	b	c
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
a	a	b	b	b	b	c	b	a	b
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
b	b	a	a	a	a	a	b	a	c

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Q #	Correct Option	Text Evidence
1	b) In the marshes	"Where Pip first meets the convict in the lonely marshes..."
2	b) Food and a file	Convict demands: “Bring me food and a file...”
3	a) A piece of bread	Pip hides bread in his trousers for the convict.
4	b) A warning about escaped convicts	Guns fired as signal of prisoners escaping.
5	c) He promises to bring a file and food	Pip frightened but agrees to help.
6	c) It is scarred	Pip notices second convict’s face scarred.
7	b) At Satis House	Pip first meets Miss Havisham at her decaying mansion.
8	b) With disdain	Estella mocks Pip for being “common.”
9	b) Ashamed of his common background	Pip feels ashamed after visit.
10	c) He made up a story	Pip lies about “flags and food” at Satis House.
11	a) Mr. Joe	Pip confesses to Joe about lies.
12	a) Lies are never justified	Joe: “Lies is lies. They ain’t justified.”
13	b) Pale young gentleman	Pip fights Herbert (“pale young gentleman”).
14	b) He shakes Pip’s hand	Herbert shakes Pip’s hand after fight.
15	b) Dissatisfied	Pip feels unhappy about blacksmith future.
16	b) Mr. Pumblechook	Pumblechook informs about convicts breaking in.
17	c) Mr. Jaggers	Jaggers brings news of “great expectations.”
18	b) A gentleman	Pip learns he is to be “a gentleman.”
19	a) London	Pip sent to London for training.
20	b) He is sad but supportive	Joe sad at Pip’s leaving but wishes him well.
21	b) Herbert Pocket	Pip’s roommate in London is Herbert.
22	b) Herbert	Herbert tells Miss Havisham’s backstory.
23	a) How to behave like a gentleman	Herbert teaches Pip manners.
24	a) Help him escape England	Pip & Herbert plan Magwitch’s escape.
25	a) She is burned in a fire	Miss Havisham caught in flames.
26	a) That being a gentleman is about character, not money	Joe teaches Pip real gentility = kindness.
27	a) She is marrying Bentley Drummle	Estella declares marriage to Drummle.
28	b) Herbert and Startop	They help in escape plan.
29	a) Magwitch is captured	Magwitch caught after river struggle.
30	c) Kindness and integrity matter more than class status	Final moral lesson: worth lies in character.

Column A (Dialogue)	Column B	Column C (Context)

AQ Academy (03008311037)

	(Character)	
“I want to be a gentleman.”	Pip	Pip expresses his deep desire to rise above his social class.
“Ever the best of friends, Pip!”	Herbert Pocket	Herbert reassures Pip of their friendship despite struggles in London.
“If it weren’t for me, you’d have been in the churchyard long ago!”	Magwitch (Convict)	Magwitch reminds Pip that he saved his life by not revealing him and giving food in childhood.
“Break their hearts, my pride and hope!”	Miss Havisham	She instructs Estella to use her beauty to break men’s hearts as revenge on the male sex.
“You must know, Pip, I have no heart.”	Estella	Estella warns Pip that she cannot return his love because she was raised without the ability to love.
“You brought me up by hand, but I was made by a gentleman.”	Pip	Pip tells Mrs. Joe that though she raised him harshly, his refinement came from others, not her.
“Take nothing on appearances. There’s no better rule.”	Mr. Jaggers	Jaggers advises Pip to judge people by reality, not by outward looks.
“I hope we can be good friends.”	Biddy	Biddy tells Pip she wants a sincere friendship after his confessions and struggles.
“Don’t be so proud, Pip. It’s not good for you.”	Joe Gargery	Joe humbly advises Pip not to let pride ruin his kindness or distance him from his loved ones.

Exercise 03: Work in pairs. Skim through the text. First, write the name of respective characters in column ‘B’ who said the following dialogues given in column ‘A’ and write the context of those dialogues in column ‘C’.

Column A (Dialogue)	Column B (Character)	Column C (Context)
“I want to be a gentleman.”	Pip	Pip expresses his deep desire to rise above his social class to Biddy.
“Ever the best of friends, Pip!”	Joe Gargery	Joe says this to Mr. Jaggers, expressing his sadness but unwavering support for Pip's decision to leave for London.
“If it weren’t for me, you’d have been in the churchyard long ago!”	Mrs. Joe	Mrs. Joe shouts this at Pip to belittle him and assert her control, claiming she saved him from dying as an infant.
“Break their hearts, my pride and hope!”	Miss Havisham	Miss Havisham whispers this to Estella, instructing her to seek revenge on men by being cold-hearted and making them fall in love with her.
“You must know, Pip, I have no heart.”	Estella	Estella says this to Pip to warn him not to love her, explaining that Miss Havisham raised her without empathy to be an instrument of revenge.
“You brought me up by hand, but I was made by a	Pip	Pip says this to Biddy, revealing his mistaken belief that Miss Havisham is his benefactor and is refining him

AQ Academy (03008311037)

gentleman.”		for Estella.
“Take nothing on appearances. There’s no better rule.”	Mr. Jaggers	Jaggers says this to Pip as a warning about his new life in London, advising him to be wary and not trust people based on how they look.
“I hope we can be good friends.”	Herbert Pocket	Herbert says this to Pip when they first meet in London, after realizing they had fought as boys at Satis House.
“Don’t be so proud, Pip. It’s not good for you.”	Biddy	Biddy says this to Pip to caution him against the pride and ingratitude he is developing due to his "great expectations."

Column A (Dialogue)	Column B (Character)	Column C (Context)
“I want to be a gentleman.”	Pip	Pip expresses his deep desire to rise above his social class.
“Ever the best of friends, Pip!”	Herbert Pocket	Herbert reassures Pip that their friendship will last despite hardships in London.
“If it weren’t for me, you’d have been in the churchyard long ago!”	Magwitch (Convict)	Magwitch reminds Pip that his help (food and file) kept him alive and out of capture.
“Break their hearts, my pride and hope!”	Miss Havisham	She urges Estella to break men’s hearts as revenge for her own betrayal.
“You must know, Pip, I have no heart.”	Estella	Estella warns Pip she cannot return his love because she was raised without affection.
“You brought me up by hand, but I was made by a gentleman.”	Pip	Pip contrasts Mrs. Joe’s harsh upbringing with the refinement he later gained.
“Take nothing on appearances. There’s no better rule.”	Mr. Jaggers	Jaggers advises Pip not to judge people by their looks, but by truth and facts.
“I hope we can be good friends.”	Biddy	Biddy expresses her wish to remain close and supportive after Pip’s struggles.
“Don’t be so proud, Pip. It’s not good for you.”	Joe Gargery	Joe gently warns Pip against letting pride distance him from humility and love.

AQ Academy (0300-8211037)

Exercise 04: Answer the following questions in context with the story.

1. Does Pip feel nervous or excited about accompanying the soldiers on the convict search?

Pip feels very nervous. He is afraid that the convict will see him with the soldiers and think that Pip told them about him because he promised the convict that he would not tell to anyone. He is also scared that soldiers may find out he helped the convict earlier and he does not want to get into trouble. That is why, he is not excited at all but he is worried and nervous throughout the search and he is also worried because the soldiers, the guns, and the marshes at night make him afraid. Pip is worried inside, but he tries to stay quiet and go along with them.

2. What surprising confession does Pip's convict make to the soldiers, and why do you think he did it?

3. How does Estella treat Pip when they first meet, and in what ways does this encounter influence his self-image?

4. What is unusual about Miss Havisham's appearance and lifestyle, and how do these reflect her past?

5. Does Pip tell the truth about his visit to Miss Havisham's house? Does Pip reveal the truth to someone later?

6. What happens when Pip meets the pale young gentleman, and what is unusual about the outcome?

7. Is Pip happy about becoming a blacksmith after visiting Miss Havisham's house?

8. What role does Miss Havisham play in Pip's apprenticeship, and how does this impact his expectations for the future?

9. How does Pip's relationship with Joe and Biddy begin to change as he becomes more focused on his new life in London?

10. Who unexpectedly visits Pip in London, and what shocking revelation does this person share?

11. Does Pip feel proud or ashamed when he learns that Magwitch is his benefactor?

12. How does Pip's relationship with Estella evolve by the end of the novel, and what lesson does he learn from their journey?

13. How does Pip's character evolve from childhood to adulthood, and what key experiences shape his transformation?

14. What does Joe Gargery represent in the story, and how does his relationship with Pip highlight themes of integrity and unconditional love?

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 05: Work in pairs and arrange the scrambled events in the order of their occurrence in the novel by giving them numbers. After completing, exchange with the person sitting next to you.

No.	Events Occurred in the Novel	Sequence
1.	Pip, an orphan raised by his strict sister and kind Joe, helps an escaped convict, Magwitch, without knowing his	1

	true identity.	
10.	He visits Miss Havisham, meets Estella, and dreams of becoming a gentleman to win her love.	2
8.	Pip becomes Joe’s apprentice but feels ashamed of his humble background.	3
4.	Mr. Jaggers informs Pip of a mysterious benefactor, leading him to believe Miss Havisham is shaping him for Estella.	4
5.	In London, Pip befriends Herbert Pocket, spends recklessly, and neglects Joe and Biddy.	5
6.	Magwitch returns, revealing himself as Pip’s true benefactor, shocking Pip and changing his perspective.	6
7.	Pip’s expectations are shattered when he learns the truth about his benefactor, Magwitch, and his life begins to change.	7
9.	Pip and Herbert try to help Magwitch escape, but he is captured and dies in prison.	8
3.	Miss Havisham, filled with regret, dies in a fire at Satis House.	9
2.	Years later, Pip meets Estella, now changed, and they part as friends—or possibly more.	10

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Exercise 06: Work in pairs and write the short notes on the following.

1. Pip's Transformation from Childhood to Adulthood.

Pip changes a lot from a child to a man.

As a Child: He is a good and kind boy. He feels sorry for a hungry convict and helps him. He loves his friend Joe, the blacksmith.

The Change: Then he meets a rich, beautiful girl named Estella. She is very proud and rude to him. She says he is "common" and has rough hands. This makes Pip feel ashamed of his poor life. He starts to hate his home and his job. He wants to become a rich "gentleman" to be good enough for Estella.

As a Young Man: He gets a lot of money from a secret friend. He becomes proud. He moves to London, wears fine clothes, and forgets his old friends Joe and Biddy. He spends too much money.

The Big Lesson: Later, he gets a big shock. He learns that his money did not come from the rich lady, but from the same convict he helped long ago. Pip is ashamed. The convict is caught by police and dies. Pip loses all his money.

As an Adult: In the end, Pip learns his lesson. He understands that being a good person is more important than being rich. He becomes humble and kind again. He goes back to his old friends and says sorry. He is no longer proud. He becomes a simple, good man.

2. The Theme of Revenge and Its Consequences.

Revenge means hurting someone because they hurt you first. In this story, Miss Havisham wants revenge on all men because one man broke her heart long ago. She adopts a young girl, Estella, and teaches her to be cold and break men's hearts.

But revenge does not make her happy. It makes her lonely and sad. Estella also becomes unhappy because she does not know how to love. Revenge hurts everyone. It is like a poison—it ruins the person who uses it and the people around them. The story shows us that forgiveness is better than revenge.

3. The Meaning of True Gentility in the Novel.

"Gentility" means behaving like a good and noble person. At first, Pip thinks a gentleman is someone who is rich, wears fine clothes, and speaks properly. He wants to become that kind of person.

But later, he learns that true gentility is not about money or clothes. It is about character. Joe Gargery is a poor blacksmith, but he is more of a gentleman than many rich people. He is honest, kind, hardworking, and always helps others. The book teaches us that real gentlemen are defined by their good hearts, not their wallets.

4. The Role of Social Class in Pip's Journey.

Social class means whether you are rich or poor, high-class or common. Pip is born poor, but he wants to be rich and high-class. He is ashamed of his home, his job, and even his kind brother-in-law, Joe. When he gets money, he tries to act like a rich man.

But he realizes that rich people are not always good people. Some are mean and selfish. He also sees that poor people like Joe and Biddy are often more kind and honest. The story tells us that your value does not come from your class—it comes from your actions and your heart.

Exercise 07: Work in pairs. Define the following elements of the novel in the light of "Great Expectations".

1. Plot

The plot means the main story of the novel. In *Great Expectations*, the story is about a poor boy named Pip. He helps a convict, meets a rich lady, and falls in love with a proud girl. He gets money from a secret friend and becomes a gentleman. Later, he learns his money came from the convict. He loses his money but learns to be a good man.

2. Character

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Characters are the people in the story. In this novel, the main character is Pip. Other important characters are Joe (kind blacksmith), Miss Havisham (a sad old lady), Estella (a beautiful girl to whom Pip loves), Magwitch (the convict and Pip's real benefactor), and Herbert (Pip's friend). Each character plays a special role in teaching Pip lessons in life.

3. Dialogue

Dialogue means the words spoken by the characters. In *Great Expectations*, dialogues show the feelings of people.

For example,

When Miss Havisham says to Estella, *"Break their hearts, my pride and hope,"* it shows her desire for revenge.

When Joe says, "Ever the best of friends, Pip," it shows his love and loyalty.

When Estella says to Pip, "You are just a common boy," it shows she is proud and makes Pip feel sad.

The dialogues in the drama/novel help us understand the feelings and thoughts of the characters.

4. Setting

Setting is where and when the story happens. This story happens long ago in England. Important places are pip's village, the marshes (wetlands), the old house of Miss Havisham, and the big city of London. These places show the difference between poor and rich life and how Pip travels between them.

5. Message

The message is the main lesson of the story. The main lesson is that being a good person is more important than being rich or having a high social status. True happiness comes from love, friendship, and kindness, not from money or fancy things.

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Vocabulary from page (258):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Novel	A long story written in prose	Fiction, Tale, Narrative	ناول
Fictional	Imaginary, not real	Imagined, Invented, Unreal	فرضی
Narrative	A spoken or written account of events	Story, Account, Description	کہانی / بیانیہ
Prose	Written or spoken language in ordinary form	Text, Writing, Composition	نثر
Explores	Looks into or examines deeply	Investigates, Examines, Studies	کھوجنا
Characters	People in a story	Figures, Roles, Personalities	کردار
Themes	Main ideas or subjects	Motifs, Topics, Concepts	موضوعات
Structured	Organized in a clear way	Ordered, Arranged, Systematic	منظم
Plot	Main events of a story	Storyline, Narrative, Sequence	کہانی کا ڈھانچہ
Development	Process of growth or progress	Growth, Advancement, Evolution	ترقی / ارتقا
Detailed	With many facts and descriptions	Thorough, Elaborate, Comprehensive	تفصیلی
Storytelling	Act of narrating stories	Narration, Relating, Recounting	کہانی سنانا
Reflecting	Showing or mirroring	Expressing,	عکس دکھانا

		Indicating, Demonstrating	
Cultural	Related to culture or traditions	Traditional, Social, Artistic	ثقافتی
Psychological	Related to the human mind	Mental, Emotional, Cognitive	نفسیاتی
Influential	Having the power to affect others	Powerful, Persuasive, Impactful	اثر انداز ہونے والا
Hardship	Severe suffering or difficulty	Trouble, Misery, Struggle	سختی، مشکل
Debt	Money owed	Liability, Loan, Obligation	قرض
Factory	A place where goods are made	Plant, Mill, Workshop	کارخانہ
Justice	Fair treatment	Fairness, Equity, Lawfulness	انصاف
Compassion	Sympathy for others	Kindness, Empathy, Mercy	رحم دلی
Vulnerable	Open to harm or attack	Weak, Defenseless, Exposed	کمزور / غیر محفوظ
Struggles	Difficult efforts or fights	Battles, Hardships, Conflicts	جدوجہد
Injustices	Unfair treatment	Inequities, Wrongs, Oppressions	ناانصافیاں
Inequality	Lack of fairness or equality	Disparity, Imbalance, Discrimination	عدم مساوات
Remarkable	Worth noticing, extraordinary	Extraordinary, Outstanding, Notable	شاندار
Unforgettable	Impossible to forget	Memorable, Lasting, Indelible	ناقابل فراموش
Serial	Published one part at a time	Episodic, Ongoing, Installment-based	قسط وار
Celebrated	Famous, well-known	Renowned, Acclaimed, Honored	مشہور
Humor	Quality of being funny	Comedy, Wit, Amusement	مزاح
Drama	An exciting or emotional event/story	Play, Tragedy, Performance	ڈرامہ
Vivid	Clear and full of life	Bright, Graphic, Lively	جاندار، روشن
Emotional	Related to feelings	Sensitive, Sentimental, Passionate	جذباتی
Legacy	What someone leaves behind after death	Heritage, Inheritance, Tradition	وراثت
Empathy	Ability to understand others’ feelings	Compassion, Sympathy, Understanding	ہمدردی
Fairness	Treating people equally	Justice, Impartiality, Equity	انصاف، برابری
Reform	Change to improve something	Improvement, Amendment, Change	اصلاح

Vocabulary from page (259):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Plot	The sequence of events in a story	Storyline, Narrative, Structure	کہانی کا ڈھانچہ
Sequence	A particular order in which things happen	Order, Arrangement, Series	ترتیب
Events	Things that happen	Incidents, Occurrences, Happenings	واقعات

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Exposition	The beginning part of a story that introduces background	Introduction, Explanation, Presentation	تمہید
Rising	Increasing, going upward	Growing, Climbing, Ascending	بڑھتا ہوا
Action	Something that is done	Deed, Act, Movement	عمل
Climax	The most exciting or important moment	Peak, High point, Culmination	عروج
Falling	Coming down	Declining, Dropping, Descending	گرنا
Resolution	The end of a story where problems are solved	Conclusion, Settlement, Ending	انجام، حل
Characters	People in a story	Figures, Roles, Personalities	کردار
Individuals	Separate persons	Persons, Beings, Humans	افراد
Protagonists	Main or leading characters	Heroes, Leads, Central figures	مرکزی کردار
Antagonists	Characters who oppose the main character	Opponents, Villains, Adversaries	مخالف کردار
Supporting	Helping or secondary	Aiding, Assisting, Secondary	معاون
Setting	The time and place of a story	Background, Environment, Surroundings	پس منظر / ماحول
Mood	The feeling a story creates	Atmosphere, Tone, Spirit	مزاج
Atmosphere	The general feeling in a scene	Ambience, Aura, Environment	ماحول
Theme	The central idea or message	Idea, Motif, Subject	موضوع
Central	Main or most important	Primary, Core, Principal	مرکزی
Conveys	Expresses or communicates	Expresses, Delivers, Communicates	پہنچانا
Ambition	A strong desire to achieve something	Aspiration, Goal, Desire	خواہش / عزائم
Perspective	A point of view	Viewpoint, Outlook, Position	نقطہ نظر
Omniscient	Knowing everything (narrator’s view)	All-knowing, All-seeing, Unlimited	ہمہ دان
Conflict	A struggle or fight	Clash, Struggle, Disagreement	تنازعہ
Opposing	Being against something	Contradicting, Resisting, Rival	مخالف
Forces	Powers or strengths	Energies, Powers, Influences	قوتیں
Internal	Inside	Inner, Within, Inward	اندرونی
External	Outside	Outer, Outward, Exterior	بیرونی
Society	People living together in a community	Community, Public, Civilization	معاشرہ
Nature	The natural world	Environment, Earth, Creation	فطرت
Style	The writer’s way of writing	Manner, Technique, Approach	اسلوب
Tone	The attitude or feeling in writing	Mood, Spirit, Attitude	لہجہ
Unique	One of a kind	Distinct, Special, Uncommon	منفرد
Structure	The arrangement of parts	Framework, Form, Organization	ڈھانچہ

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Emotional	Related to feelings	Sentimental, Sensitive, Passionate	جذباتی
Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Orphan	A child without parents	Parentless, Waif, Foundling	یتیم
Strict	Firm, harsh	Stern, Severe, Rigid	سخت گیر
Encounter	Unexpectedly meet	Come across, Face, Meet	سامنا کرنا
Escaped	Ran away, got free	Fled, Broke out, Evaded	فرار ہوا
Convict	A person found guilty of a crime	Prisoner, Criminal, Felon	مجرم
Unexpected	Not expected	Sudden, Surprising, Unforeseen	غیر متوقع
Fortune	Wealth, luck	Riches, Wealth, Destiny	دولت / نصیب
Benefactor	A person who gives help, especially money	Supporter, Donor, Patron	مددگار / خیر خواہ
Eccentric	Strange or unusual	Odd, Peculiar, Unconventional	عجیب / انوکھا
Abandoned	Left behind	Deserted, Forsaken, Left	چھوڑ دیا گیا
Aspires	Hopes or aims for something	Desires, Strives, Seeks	خواہش رکھنا
Gentleman	A polite or honorable man	Nobleman, Sir, Polite man	شریف آدمی
Ward	A person under protection or care	Dependent, Protégé, Charge	زیر سرپرستی
Shattered	Broken, destroyed	Ruined, Crushed, Wrecked	ٹوٹا ہوا / برباد
Loyalty	Faithfulness, devotion	Allegiance, Faithfulness, Fidelity	وفاداری
Self-worth	One’s value as a person	Self-esteem, Confidence, Dignity	خود اعتمادی / وقار
Redemption	The act of being saved from wrong	Salvation, Liberation, Atonement	نجات / بخشش
Profound	Deep, meaningful	Intense, Significant, Thoughtful	گہرا / بامعنی

Vocabulary from page (260):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Orphan	A child without parents	Parentless, Waif, Foundling	یتیم
Harsh	Severe, strict, or cruel	Stern, Severe, Rigid	سخت
Rural	Related to the countryside	Countryside, Rustic, Pastoral	دیہی
Desperate	In great need, hopeless	Hopeless, Frantic, Despairing	بے بس / مایوس
Convict	A person found guilty of a crime	Prisoner, Criminal, Felon	مجرم
Kindness	The quality of being gentle and caring	Compassion, Goodness, Benevolence	مہربانی
Eccentric	Strange or unusual	Odd, Peculiar, Unconventional	انوکھا / عجیب
Ward	A person under protection or care	Protégé, Dependent, Charge	زیرِ پرورش
Revenge	The act of harming someone in return	Retaliation, Vengeance, Payback	بدلہ
Ashamed	Feeling guilty or	Embarrassed,	شرمندہ

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

	embarrassed	Humiliated, Regretful	
Humble	Simple, modest	Modest, Simple, Unpretentious	عاجز / سادہ
Background	A person’s past or origin	History, Past, Upbringing	پس منظر
Upbringing	The way a child is raised	Rearing, Nurturing, Education	پرورش
Gentleman	A polite or honorable man	Nobleman, Sir, Polite man	شریف آدمی
Worthy	Deserving something	Deserving, Suitable, Fit	لائق
Mysterious	Difficult to understand or explain	Enigmatic, Secret, Puzzling	پر اسرار
Lawyer	A person who practices law	Attorney, Advocate, Barrister	وکیل
Inherited	Received from someone after death	Received, Gained, Acquired	وراثت میں ملا
Fortune	Great wealth or luck	Riches, Wealth, Prosperity	دولت
Secret	Hidden, not known	Hidden, Concealed, Private	خفیہ
Benefactor	A person who gives help, especially money	Donor, Supporter, Patron	خیر خواہ
Embraces	Accepts willingly	Adopts, Accepts, Welcomes	گلہ لگانا / قبول کرنا
Customs	Traditions or usual practices	Habits, Traditions, Practices	رسم و رواج
Increasingly	More and more	Progressively, Continuously, Gradually	بڑھتا ہوا
Proud	Having too much self-respect	Arrogant, Conceited, Haughty	مغرور
Distant	Far away (emotionally or physically)	Remote, Detached, Aloof	دور / اجنبی
Gratitude	Thankfulness	Appreciation, Recognition, Thankfulness	شکر گزاری
Discovery	The act of finding something	Finding, Revelation, Detection	دریافت
Hollow	Empty, without real value	Empty, Meaningless, Worthless	کھوکھلا
Values	Principles or standards	Morals, Ethics, Beliefs	اقدار
Disgusted	Strongly disliking	Revolted, Sickened, Offended	بیزار
Escape	To get away	Flee, Break out, Evade	فرار
Captured	Taken prisoner	Seized, Arrested, Apprehended	گرفتار کیا
Tragic	Very sad, disastrous	Sad, Miserable, Catastrophic	المناک
Accident	An unexpected harmful event	Mishap, Incident, Disaster	حادثہ
Cruel	Causing pain, unkind	Brutal, Harsh, Ruthless	ظالم
Loveless	Without love or affection	Cold, Uncaring, Heartless	بے محبت
Marriage	The union of two people	Wedding, Union, Matrimony	شادی
Moral	Related to right and wrong	Ethical, Virtuous, Righteous	اخلاقی
Compass	Guide or direction	Guide, Principle, Orientation	رہنمائی

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Reconciles	Restores friendship or peace	Makes peace, Settles, Harmonizes	صلح کر لیتا □□
Simple	Plain, not complicated	Modest, Basic, Humble	سادہ
Honest	Truthful, sincere	Upright, Genuine, Fair	ایماندار
Ruins	Remains of something destroyed	Remnants, Remains, Wreck	کھنڈر
Calm	Peaceful, quiet	Serene, Peaceful, Tranquil	پرسکون
Forgiving	Ready to pardon someone	Merciful, Tolerant, Compassionate	معاف کرنے والا
Understanding	Showing sympathy and knowledge	Comprehension, Sympathy, Insight	سمجھ بوجھ

Vocabulary from page (261-62):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Character	A person in a story	Role, Figure, Persona	کردار
Brief	Short and clear	Concise, Short, Summary	مختصر
Description	Explanation of something	Account, Depiction, Explanation	تفصیل
Poor	Having little money	Needy, Impoverished, Destitute	غریب
Orphan	A child without parents	Parentless, Waif, Foundling	یتیم
Gentleman	A polite or honorable man	Nobleman, Sir, Polite man	شریف آدمی
Kind	Caring and gentle	Compassionate, Benevolent, Helpful	مہربان
Humble	Simple and modest	Modest, Meek, Unpretentious	عاجز
Blacksmith	A person who makes things from iron	Smith, Metalworker, Ironworker	لوہار
Harsh	Severe, strict, or cruel	Stern, Severe, Rigid	سخت
Overhearing (error for “overbearing”)	Bossy, dominating	Domineering, Controlling, Oppressive	حکم چلانے والی
Raises	Brings up or takes care of a child	Nurtures, Rear, Educates	پرورش کرتی □□
Sensible	Wise, reasonable	Rational, Logical, Practical	عقلمند
Convict	A person found guilty of a crime	Prisoner, Felon, Criminal	مجرم
Revealed	Made known, shown	Disclosed, Exposed, Uncovered	ظاہر کیا
Secret	Hidden, not known	Hidden, Concealed, Private	خفیہ
Benefactor	A person who helps, usually with money	Patron, Supporter, Donor	خیر خواہ
Wealthy	Having a lot of money	Rich, Affluent, Prosperous	امیر
Eccentric	Strange or unusual	Odd, Peculiar, Unconventional	انوکھا
Jilted	Rejected suddenly (especially in love)	Abandoned, Forsaken, Deserted	چھوڑ دیا گیا
Proud	Feeling superior	Arrogant, Conceited, Haughty	مغرور
Adopted	Taken legally as one’s child	Fostered, Accepted, Chosen	گود لیا ہوا
Powerful	Strong, influential	Mighty, Dominant,	طاقتور

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

		Influential	
Lawyer	A person who practices law	Attorney, Advocate, Barrister	وکیل
Manages	Controls or looks after	Handles, Directs, Oversees	سنبھالتا ہے
Fortune	Wealth or luck	Riches, Prosperity, Destiny	دولت
Guardianship	Responsibility to care for someone	Custody, Care, Protection	سرپرستی
Clerk	An office worker	Assistant, Secretary, Office worker	کلرک
Professional	Formal, skilled at work	Expert, Skilled, Qualified	ماہر
Supportive	Helpful and encouraging	Helpful, Caring, Assisting	مددگار
Loyal	Faithful to a person or cause	Devoted, Trustworthy, Faithful	وفادار
Tutor	Teacher, instructor	Mentor, Educator, Instructor	استاد
Honest	Truthful, sincere	Upright, Genuine, Fair	ایماندار
Rude	Impolite, offensive	Insolent, Ill-mannered, Harsh	بدتمیز
Arrogant	Thinking too highly of oneself	Proud, Conceited, Haughty	مغرور
Deceitful	Dishonest, misleading	Fraudulent, Dishonorable, False	دھوکہ باز
Betrayed	Broken trust, deceived	Deceived, Misled, Double-crossed	دھوکہ دیا
Framed	Falsely accused	Set up, Falsified, Wrongly blamed	جھوٹا الزام لگایا
Mysterious	Difficult to explain or understand	Enigmatic, Secretive, Strange	پراسرار
Housekeeper	A person who manages household work	Maid, Attendant, Servant	خانساماں
Created (error for “revealed as”)	Shown, made known	Exposed, Declared, Identified	ظاہر کیا
Bitter	Full of anger or resentment	Resentful, Harsh, Spiteful	کڑواہٹ والا
Jealous	Envious of others	Envious, Covetous, Resentful	حسد کرنے والا
Forge	A workshop for a blacksmith	Smithy, Workshop, Ironworks	بھٹی
Suspected	Believed without proof	Assumed, Thought, Considered	شک کیا گیا
Attacking	Using force to harm	Assaulting, Harming, Striking	حملہ کرنا
Pompous	Self-important, arrogant	Boastful, Pretentious, Proud	مغرور / خود پسند
Success	Achievement of goals	Achievement, Victory, Triumph	کامیابی
Supportive	Helpful, giving assistance	Encouraging, Helpful, Caring	معاون
Escape	The act of getting away	Flight, Breakout, Evasion	فرار
Attempt	A try or effort	Effort, Endeavor, Trial	کوشش
Symbolizes	Represents, stands for	Represents, Signifies, Denotes	علامت ہے
Fresh	New, recent	New, Recent, Novel	تازہ
Start	Beginning of	Beginning,	آغاز

AQ Academy (03008311037)

	something	Commencement, Launch	

PART ONE: A BOY FROM THE FORGE

Vocabulary from page (263):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Forge	A workshop for a blacksmith	Smithy, Workshop, Ironworks	بھٹی
Father	A male parent	Dad, Papa, Parent	والد
Name	A word used to identify a person	Title, Label, Identity	نام
Infant	A very young child or baby	Baby, Newborn, Toddler	شیر خوار
Explicit	Clear and detailed, with nothing hidden	Clear, Definite, Specific	واضح
Tombstone	A stone that marks a grave	Gravestone, Headstone, Marker	قبر کا کتبہ
Photography	The art of taking pictures with a camera	Picture-taking, Imaging, Photos	عکاسی
Sister	A female sibling	Sibling, Kin, Relative	بہن
Blacksmith	A person who makes things from iron	Ironworker, Smith, Metalworker	لوہار
Marshes	Wet, soft land near water	Swamp, Bog, Wetland	دلدل
Sea	Large body of salt water	Ocean, Waters, Deep	سمندر
Memory	Something remembered from the past	Recollection, Remembrance, Recalling	یادداشت
Chilly	Uncomfortably cold	Cold, Cool, Freezing	سرد
Damp	Slightly wet	Moist, Humid, Wet	نم
Gloomy	Dark or sad-looking	Dim, Dreary, Melancholy	اداس، سیاہ
Churchyard	The ground around a church, often with graves	Graveyard, Burial ground, Cemetery	چرچ کا احاطہ / قبرستان
Frightened	Afraid, scared	Terrified, Alarmed, Fearful	خوفزدہ
Cry	To shed tears, usually from sadness	Weep, Sob, Wail	رونا
Suddenly	Quickly and unexpectedly	Abruptly, Instantly, All at once	اچانک
Rough-looking	Not neat, messy or harsh in appearance	Untidy, Harsh, Scruffy	بھدا، کرخت
Shackle	A metal band used to chain prisoners	Chain, Fetter, Manacle	بیڑی
Shivering	Trembling from cold or fear	Trembling, Quivering, Shaking	کانپنا
Threatened	To say you will cause harm	Menaced, Warned, Intimidated	دھمکی دینا
Pray	(Old usage) Please, I beg	Beg, Request, Plead	التجا کرنا
Demanded	Asked firmly or forcefully	Ordered, Required, Commanded	مطالبہ کیا
Replied	Answered back	Responded, Answered, Returned	جواب دیا
Ordered	Gave a command	Directed, Commanded, Instructed	حکم دیا
Repeated	Said again	Echoed, Restated, Reiterated	دہرانا

Vocabulary from page (264):

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Live	To have one’s home in a place	Reside, Dwell, Inhabit	رہنا
Point	To show or indicate	Indicate, Direct, Signal	اشارہ کرنا
Village	A small community in the countryside	Hamlet, Settlement, Community	گاؤں
Mile	A unit of distance (1.6 km)	Distance, Stretch, Length	میل
Cry	To shed tears	Weep, Sob, Wail	رونا
Stared	Looked fixedly at	Gazed, Glared, Peered	گھورنا
Suddenly	Quickly and unexpectedly	Abruptly, Instantly, Unexpectedly	اچانک
Grabbed	Took hold of roughly	Seized, Snatched, Grasped	جھپٹ لیا
Upside down	With the top at the bottom	Inverted, Reversed, Overturned	الٹا
Emptied	Took everything out	Cleared, Vacated, Unloaded	خالی کیا
Pockets	Small bags in clothing	Compartments, Holders, Slots	جیب
Quick	Done with speed	Fast, Rapid, Swift	تیز
Strong	Having great power	Powerful, Sturdy, Robust	طاقتور
Spun	Turned around quickly	Whirled, Twisted, Rotated	گھومنا
Steeple	A tall tower on a church	Spire, Tower, Belfry	چرچ کا مینار
Tombstone	A stone marking a grave	Gravestone, Headstone, Marker	قبر کا کتبہ
Shaking	Trembling with movement	Trembling, Quivering, Shuddering	کانپنا
Fear	A strong feeling of being afraid	Terror, Dread, Fright	خوف
Hungrily	In a starving or eager manner	Ravenously, Greedily, Eagerly	بھوک سے
Devoured	Ate quickly and greedily	Consumed, Gobbled, Swallowed	چٹ کر گیا
Gravestones	Stones that mark graves	Tombstones, Headstones, Markers	قبریں
Blacksmith	A person who makes things from iron	Smith, Metalworker, Ironworker	لوہار
Iron	A strong metal	Steel, Alloy, Metal	لوہا
File	A tool used to smooth or cut metal	Rasp, Tool, Grinder	ریتی
Food	Something you eat	Meal, Nourishment, Diet	کھانا
Liver	A body organ	Organ, Viscera, Innards	جگر
Roasted	Cooked over fire or heat	Baked, Grilled, Toasted	بھونا ہوا
Ate	Past of eat; consumed food	Consumed, Devoured, Ingested	کھایا
Angel	A spiritual being of goodness	Spirit, Guardian, Divine being	فرشتہ
Hiding	Staying out of sight	Concealing, Covering, Secreting	چھپنا
Nearby	Close, not far	Close, Near, Adjacent	قریب
Terrible	Very bad, frightening	Awful, Horrible, Dreadful	خوفناک
Reaching	Stretching out to touch	Extending, Stretching, Attaining	پہنچنا
Heart	A vital organ; also means feelings	Core, Spirit, Emotion	دل
Use	Purpose, benefit	Function, Role, Utility	فائدہ

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Hide	To keep out of sight	Conceal, Cover, Secrete	چھپانا
Lock	To fasten with a key	Secure, Bolt, Bar	تالا لگانا
Blankets	Thick covers for warmth	Quilts, Covers, Rugs	کمبل
Safe	Free from harm	Secure, Protected, Shielded	محفوظ

Vocabulary from page (265):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Creep	To move slowly and quietly	Sneak, Crawl, Slither	رینگنا
Slowly	At a low speed	Gradually, Leisurely, Unhurriedly	آہستہ
Silently	Without making a sound	Quietly, Mutely, Soundlessly	خاموشی سے
Reaches	Gets to a place	Arrives, Attains, Approaches	پہنچتا ہے
Tears	Rips apart	Rends, Shreds, Splits	پھاڑنا
Holding	Keeping or restraining	Gripping, Controlling, Restraining	پکڑنا
Terrified	Extremely scared	Afraid, Frightened, Horrified	خوفزدہ
Promised	Gave one’s word to do something	Vowed, Pledged, Swore	وعدہ کیا
Demanded	Asked forcefully	Ordered, Required, Commanded	مطالبہ کیا
Repeated	Said again	Restated, Echoed, Reiterated	دہرایا
Remember	Keep in mind	Recall, Retain, Recollect	یاد رکھنا
Forget	Fail to remember	Neglect, Overlook, Omit	بھول جانا
Stammered	Spoke with pauses or repeats	Stuttered, Faltered, Hesitated	ہکلایا
Snapped	Spoke sharply/angrily	Barked, Retorted, Yelled	جھڑکا
Hugged	Held tightly with arms	Embraced, Clutched, Squeezed	گلے لگایا
Warmth	Heat or comfort	Heat, Glow, Coziness	گرمی
Limped	Walked with difficulty	Staggered, Hobbled, Faltered	لنگڑایا
Weeds	Wild unwanted plants	Grass, Shrubs, Undergrowth	جڑی بوٹیاں/جھاڑیاں
Brambles	Thorny bushes	Thickets, Briars, Shrubs	کانٹے دار جھاڑیاں
Escape	To get away	Flee, Break free, Evade	بھاگ نکلنا
Graves	Burial places	Tombs, Cemeteries, Sepulchers	قبریں
Grab	To seize quickly	Seize, Snatch, Clutch	پکڑنا
Ankle	Joint connecting foot and leg	Joint, Heel-bone, Lower leg	ٹخنہ
Numbed	Without feeling	Senseless, Deadened, Frozen	سن ہونا
Stiff	Not flexible	Rigid, Hard, Inflexible	اکڑا ہوا
Ran	Moved quickly on foot	Sprint, Dash, Rush	بھاگا
Glanced	Looked briefly	Peeked, Glimpsed, Peered	جھانکا
Marshes	Wet, swampy land	Swamps, Bogs, Wetlands	دلدل
Frightened	Afraid, Scared	Alarmed, Intimidated, Shocked	ڈرا ہوا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

Proud	Feeling self-respect or superiority	Arrogant, Vain, Dignified	فخر کرنے والا
Reputation	General opinion about someone	Fame, Standing, Prestige	شہرت
Neighbors	People living nearby	Residents, Inhabitants, Locals	پڑوسی
Raised	Brought up, cared for	Nurtured, Reared, Brought up	پالا
Strong	Having power	Powerful, Sturdy, Robust	طاقتور
Heavy	Of great weight	Weighty, Massive, Burdensome	بھاری
Pretty	Attractive to look at	Beautiful, Lovely, Fair	خوبصورت
Forced	Made someone do something	Compelled, Coerced, Pressured	مجبور کیا

Vocabulary from page (266):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Gentle	Kind and mild in nature	Tender, Soft, Mild	نرم دل / ملائم
Curly	Having curves or curls	Wavy, Ringed, Twisted	گھنگریالا
Easygoing	Relaxed and carefree	Laid-back, Calm, Carefree	بےفکرا
Good-natured	Pleasant and kind	Amiable, Friendly, Cheerful	خوش مزاج
Sweet-tempered	Having a gentle and pleasant nature	Kind, Gentle, Pleasant	نیک مزاج
Foolish	Lacking good sense	Silly, Stupid, Absurd	بے وقوف
Mythical	Legendary, from myths	Fabled, Imaginary, Legendary	افسانوی
Hercules	A strong hero in Greek mythology	Strongman, Hero, Demigod	ہرکولیس (یونانی ہیرو)
Weaknesses	Lacks strength	Flaws, Frailties, Shortcomings	کمزوریاں
Forge	A blacksmith’s workshop	Smithy, Workshop, Foundry	لوہار کی بھٹی
Victims	People who suffer harm	Casualties, Targets, Prey	متاثرہ / شکار
Temper	Mood, often angry	Rage, Disposition, Mood	غصہ / مزاج
Warned	Cautioned beforehand	Alerted, Advised, Forewarned	خبردار کیا
Hide	Keep out of sight	Conceal, Cover, Secrete	چھپنا
Immediately	Without delay	Instantly, Promptly, At once	فوراً
Protect	Keep safe from harm	Defend, Guard, Shield	حفاظت کرنا
Troublemaker	One who causes problems	Mischief-maker, Disturber, Agitator	فساد پھیلانے والا
Shouted	Spoke very loudly	Yelled, Screamed, Hollered	چلایا
Stomping	Striking foot heavily on ground	Pounding, Tramping, Thumping	زور سے پاؤں مارنا
Corner	The meeting point of two sides	Angle, Edge, Nook	کونا
Buried	Placed in a grave	Interred, Laid to rest, Entombed	دفن کیا
Loaf	A shaped mass of bread	Bun, Roll, Chunk	ڈبل روٹی
Slice	A thin piece cut from	Portion, Wedge,	ٹکڑا

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

	something	Segment	
Hungry	Needing food	Starving, Ravenous, Empty	بھوکا
Trousers	Pants, clothing for legs	Pants, Slacks, Breeches	پتلون
Swallowed	Passed food down the throat	Ingested, Consumed, Gulped	نگل لیا
Medicine	A substance used for healing	Drug, Remedy, Treatment	دوا
Forced	Made to do against will	Compelled, Coerced, Pressured	مجبور کیا
Throat	Passage inside neck for food/air	Gullet, Windpipe, Esophagus	گلا

Vocabulary from page (267):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Guilty	Feeling of having done wrong	Ashamed, Remorseful, Blameworthy	مجرم / شرمندہ
Steal	Take something without permission	Rob, Snatch, Pilfer	چوری کرنا
Worried	Anxious, troubled in mind	Concerned, Uneasy, Restless	فکر مند
Sneak	Move secretly	Creep, Slip, Skulk	چپکے سے جانا
Guns	Firearms or cannons	Weapons, Cannons, Artillery	بندوقیں / توپیں
Prisoner	Person kept in jail	Captive, Inmate, Convict	قیدی
Escaped	Ran away, broke free	Fled, Broke out, Ran off	فرار ہوا
Convict	A person found guilty of crime	Prisoner, Felon, Criminal	مجرم / سزا یافتہ
Ships	Large boats for travel or transport	Vessels, Boats, Craft	جہاز
Warning	Signal of danger	Alert, Caution, Notice	انتباہ / وارننگ
Patience	Ability to remain calm	Tolerance, Endurance, Calmness	صبر
Murdered	Killed unlawfully	Assassinated, Slain, Homicide	قتل کیا
Robbed	Stole by force	Plundered, Looted, Mugged	لوٹا
Lied	Said something false	Deceived, Falsified, Misled	جھوٹ بولا
Criminal	Someone who breaks the law	Lawbreaker, Offender, Villain	مجرم
Restless	Unable to relax	Uneasy, Agitated, Anxious	بے چین
Dawn	Early morning light	Sunrise, Daybreak, First light	صبح صادق
Stole	Took without permission	Pilfered, Snatched, Purloined	چرایا
Cheese	A milk-based food	Dairy, Curd, Fromage	پنیر
Fruits	Edible plant products	Produce, Berries, Crops	پھل
Bone	Hard skeletal piece	Skeleton, Framework, Remains	ہڈی
Marshes	Wet, swampy land	Swamps, Bogs, Wetlands	دلدل
Freezing	Extremely cold	Icy, Chilly, Frosty	جما دینے والی سردی
Fog	Thick mist reducing vision	Haze, Smog, Vapour	کہر / دھند
Misjudging	Making a wrong decision	Mistaking, Miscalculating,	غلط اندازہ لگانا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

		Misinterpreting	
Retrace	Go back over the same path	Revisit, Return, Backtrack	واپسی راستہ لینا
Folded	Bent over or crossed	Crossed, Curled, Bent	موڑا ہوا
Nodding	Moving head forward while sleepy	Drooping, Drowsing, Bobbing	اونگھنا
Shivering	Trembling from cold/fear	Trembling, Quivering, Shaking	کانپنا
Swore	Used bad/angry words	Cursed, Cussed, Profaned	گالی دی
Wildly	Without control	Madly, Violently, Furiously	پاگلوں کی طرح / بے قابو
Mist	Light fog	Haze, Vapour, Smog	دھند
Leaped	Jumped suddenly	Bounded, Sprang, Hopped	چھلانگ لگائی
Placements	Positions of objects (here, guns)	Arrangements, Locations, Positions	جگہیں
Terribly	Very badly or severely	Awfully, Extremely, Severely	بری طرح / سختی سے

Vocabulary from page (268):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Hunger	Strong need for food	Starvation, Appetite, Famine	بھوک
Emptied	Took everything out	Cleared, Unloaded, Removed	خالی کیا
Devouring	Eating hungrily	Gobbling, Consuming, Ingesting	بھوکا ہوکر کھانا
Shoved	Pushed roughly	Thrusted, Jostled, Pushed	دھکا دیا
Starved	Very hungry	Famished, Ravenous, Hungry	بھوکا
Glancing	Looking quickly	Peeking, Glimpsing, Peering	جھانکنا / نظر ڈالنا
Distrustfully	Without trust	Suspiciously, Doubtfully, Warily	بداعتمادی سے
Sounds	Noises heard	Noises, Echoes, Tones	آوازیں
Mist	Thick fog	Haze, Vapour, Fog	دھند
Deceiving	Tricking someone	Cheating, Misleading, Betraying	دھوکہ دینا
Devil	Evil or wicked person	Fiend, Demon, Villain	شیطان
Fierce	Strong, violent	Ferocious, Intense, Savage	سخت / شدید
Hound	Dog, esp. hunting dog	Canine, Cur, Pup	شکاری کتا
Wretched	Miserable, very bad	Unhappy, Pitiful, Forlorn	بدنصیب / بدحال
Creature	Living being	Being, Entity, Organism	مخلوق
Misery	Great suffering	Sadness, Distress, Sorrow	دکھ / تکلیف
Ragged	Torn, worn-out	Tattered, Shabby, Torn	پھٹا ہوا
Sleeve	Part of clothing covering the arm	Arm-cover, Cuff, Coat-arm	آستین
Pang	Sudden sharp feeling	Twinge, Spasm, Throb	چبھن / درد
Courage	Bravery	Boldness, Valor, Nerve	حوصلہ
Enjoy	Take pleasure in	Relish, Appreciate, Like	لطف اٹھانا
Sudden	Happening quickly	Abrupt, Immediate,	اچانک

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

		Instant	
Bites	Mouthfuls of food taken with teeth	Chews, Nibbles, Mouthfuls	کاٹنا
Snatch	Take quickly by force	Grab, Seize, Pluck	چھیننا
Uneasy	Worried, uncomfortable	Restless, Anxious, Nervous	بے چین
Silence	Complete quiet	Stillness, Calm, Hush	خاموشی
Ventured	Took a risk, dared	Attempted, Braved, Risked	ہمت کی
Timidly	Shyly, without confidence	Fearfully, Nervously, Hesitantly	ڈرتے ڈرتے
Gruff	Rough or harsh (voice/manner)	Husky, Harsh, Rough	کرخت
Suspicion	Doubt, mistrust	Distrust, Skepticism, Wariness	شک / شبہ

Vocabulary from page (269):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Collar	Band around the neck of a shirt/coat	Neckband, Choker	کالر
Trembling	Shaking from fear or cold	Shivering, Quivering, Shaking	کانپنا
Cannon	Large gun used in war	Artillery, Big gun	توپ
Firing	Shooting of guns	Shooting, Blasting	فائرنگ
Muttered	Spoke in a low unclear voice	Whispered, Murmured	بڑبڑانا
Starving	Extremely hungry	Famished, Ravenous	بھوکا
Pursuing	Chasing, following	Hunting, Tracking	پیچھا کرنا
Parties	Groups of people	Teams, Bands, Squads	گروہ
Bruised	Injured, with discoloration	Battered, Hurt, Damaged	زخمی / نیلا پڑا ہوا
Striking	Hitting forcefully	Smacking, Slapping, Beating	مارنا
Shoving	Pushing roughly	Thrusting, Forcing	دھکا دینا
Bloodhound	Dog used in hunting (esp. tracking)	Tracker, Sleuth-hound	شکاری کتا
Curse	Use evil words, swear	Swear, Blaspheme	بد دعا دینا / گالی دینا
Iron	Metal (here: shackle on leg)	Steel, Chain, Metal	لوہا
Glanced	Looked quickly	Peeked, Glimpsed	جھانکا / نظر ڈالی
Furious	Very angry, violent	Enraged, Mad, Wrathful	غصہ میں
Raw	Red, painful skin (from injury)	Sore, Inflamed, Tender	زخم / چھلا ہوا
Bloody	Covered with blood	Gory, Stained	خون آلود
Terrified	Extremely scared	Frightened, Afraid, Horrified	خوفزدہ
Respond	Answer, reply	React, Answer back	جواب دینا
Bent	Curved down	Bowed, Crooked	جھکا ہوا
Knee	Joint between thigh and leg	Leg joint, Patella	گھٹنا
Furiously	With great energy/anger	Madly, Violently, Passionately	غصہ سے / شدت سے
Muttering	Speaking unclearly under breath	Murmuring, Whispering	بڑبڑانا
Curses	Evil words, oaths	Swears, Maledictions	بد دعائیں

AQ Academy (0300 8311037)

Rasping	Harsh scraping sound	Grinding, Grating	کھرچنے کی آواز
Disappeared	Vanished, went out of sight	Gone, Faded, Evaporated	غائب ہونا
Policeman	Officer who enforces law	Officer, Constable, Cop	پولیس والا
Arrest	To take into custody by law	Capture, Detain, Apprehend	گرفتار کرنا
Robbery	Crime of stealing	Theft, Burglary, Loot	ڈکیتی / چوری
Demanded	Asked forcefully	Ordered, Commanded, Insisted	مطالبہ کیا

Vocabulary from page (270):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Signal	A gesture or sign to convey a message	Sign, Gesture, Indication	اشارہ
Carol(s)	Religious song sung at Christmas	Hymn, Chant, Anthem	کرسمس گیت
Merchant	A person who buys and sells goods	Trader, Dealer, Seller	تاجر
Grateful	Thankful, showing appreciation	Thankful, Obliged, Appreciative	شکر گزار
Launched	Started something forcefully	Began, Initiated, Opened	شروع کیا
Announced	Declared publicly	Proclaimed, Stated, Declared	اعلان کیا
Bolted	Ran suddenly and quickly	Fled, Rushed, Escaped	بھاگ گیا
Terrified	Extremely frightened	Scared, Afraid, Horrified	خوفزدہ
Muskets	Old-fashioned guns used by soldiers	Rifles, Firearms, Weapons	پرانی بندوقیں
Handcuffs	Metal rings used to restrain prisoners	Shackles, Chains, Manacles	ہتھکڑی
Startled	Shocked or surprised suddenly	Alarmed, Astonished, Surprised	چونک جانا
Pantry	Small room where food is kept	Larder, Cupboard, Storeroom	باورچی خانہ کا چھوٹا کمرہ
Blacksmith	A person who makes or repairs things in iron	Ironworker, Metalworker, Smith	لوہار
Hunting	Searching or chasing	Tracking, Pursuing, Seeking	شکار کرنا / تلاش کرنا
Forge	Place where a blacksmith works	Workshop, Smithy, Workshop	لوہار کی دکان
Hammering	Hitting with a hammer	Pounding, Banging, Beating	ہتھوڑے کی مار
Shilling	Old British coin (small amount of money)	Penny, Coin, Currency	شلنگ (برطانوی سکّہ)
Broad	Wide, large in size	Wide, Expansive, Spacious	چوڑا
Betrayed	Broken trust, exposed someone	Deceived, Exposed, Double-crossed	دھوکہ دیا

Vocabulary from page (271):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Echoed	Repeated sound bouncing back	Resounded, Reverberated	گونجنا
Ditch	A long, narrow hole in the ground	Trench, Channel, Gutter	کھائی
Splashes/	Sound/action of	Spray, Spurt,	چھینٹے

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Splashing	liquid being disturbed	Spatter	
Panting	Breathing hard from exertion	Gasping, Puffing, Wheezing	ہانپنا
Barked (order)	Shouted sharply like a command	Ordered, Commanded, Snapped	زور سے حکم دینا
Torches	Sticks with fire used for light	Flames, Lanterns, Firebrands	مشعلیں
Decipher	To understand or interpret	Interpret, Decode, Comprehend	سمجھنا
Ark	Large boat, often biblical reference	Vessel, Ship, Boat	کشتی (خاص طور پر نوح کی کشتی)
Offshore	Away from the shore, in the sea	At sea, In the water, Afloat	ساحل سے دور
Hissing	Sharp sound like air or steam	Sizzling, Whistling, Crackling	سسکارنا
Trust	Confidence or belief in someone	Faith, Reliance, Confidence	بھروسہ
Orphan	Child without parents	Parentless, Waif	یتیم
Alphabet	Set of letters in a language	ABCs, Script, Characters	حروفِ تہجی

Vocabulary from page (272):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Grateful	Feeling thankful	Thankful, Appreciative, Obliged	شکر گزار
Grim	Serious, harsh, or depressing	Stern, Severe, Harsh	سخت، خوفناک
Gloomy	Dark and sad in appearance or mood	Dreary, Somber, Dull	اداس، سنسان
Snapped	Spoke sharply or angrily	Barked, Retorted, Yelled	جھڑکنا
Fortune	Luck or future success	Destiny, Fate, Prosperity	قسمت، دولت
Pounced	Jumped suddenly to grab	Attacked, Leapt, Lunged	جھپٹنا
Stiff	Hard, not flexible	Rigid, Firm, Hard	سخت
Emotions	Strong feelings	Feelings, Sentiments, Passions	جذبات
Carriage	Horse-drawn vehicle	Coach, Wagon, Cart	گھوڑا گاڑی
Residence	Place where someone lives	Home, Dwelling, House	رہائش
Somber	Dark and serious	Gloomy, Grave, Mournful	سنجیدہ، تاریک
Eerie	Strange in a frightening way	Spooky, Uncanny, Creepy	خوفناک
Rusty	Covered with rust; old and worn	Corroded, Decayed, Worn	زنگ آلود
Strikingly	In a way that attracts attention	Remarkably, Noticeably, Impressively	نمایاں طور پر
Courtyard	Open space surrounded by buildings	Yard, Quadrangle, Patio	صحن
Pride	Feeling of self-respect or superiority	Arrogance, Dignity, Self-esteem	غرور، فخر

Vocabulary from page (273):

AQ Academy (0300-0311037)

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Confidence	A feeling of self-assurance	Assurance, Boldness, Self-belief	اعتماد
Neglected	Not cared for; ignored	Abandoned, Overlooked, Ignored	نظر انداز شدہ
Shuttered	Covered with shutters, closed	Blocked, Covered, Barred	بند
Candle	A stick of wax that gives light when burning	Taper, Waxlight, Lamp	موم بتی
Dim	Not bright, faint light	Faint, Dull, Shadowy	مدھم
Grand	Impressive in size or style	Majestic, Magnificent, Splendid	شاندار
Hesitantly	In an unsure or nervous way	Uncertainly, Reluctantly, Cautiously	ہچکچاتے ہوئے
Astonishment	Great surprise	Amazement, Wonder, Shock	حیرت
Vast	Very large	Immense, Huge, Expansive	وسیع
Curtains	Pieces of cloth covering windows	Drapes, Hangings, Blinds	پردہ
Extravagant	Very fancy or expensive	Lavish, Excessive, Luxurious	فضول خرچ، شاندار
Satin	Smooth, glossy fabric	Silk, Glossy cloth, Fabric	ساٹن (ریشم کی قسم)
Veil	A thin cloth worn over the head/face	Covering, Mantle, Shawl	گھونگھٹ، نقاب
Cascaded	Fell or flowed down in large amounts	Poured, Tumbled, Flowed	جھڑنا، بہنا
Adorned	Decorated or made beautiful	Embellished, Ornamented, Decorated	سجایا ہوا
Jewels	Precious stones used in ornaments	Gems, Stones, Ornaments	جواہرات
Trunks	Large boxes for storing clothes	Chests, Cases, Boxes	بڑا صندوق
Elegant	Stylish and graceful	Graceful, Refined, Classy	نفیس، خوبصورت
Faded	Lost brightness or color	Dimmed, Worn, Pale	ماند پڑا
Tattered	Torn or ragged	Shabby, Ripped, Worn-out	پھٹا پرانا
Wrinkled	Having lines from age or folds	Creased, Lined, Furrowed	جھریوں والا
Piercing	Very sharp or intense	Sharp, Penetrating, Keen	چبھتا ہوا

Vocabulary from page (274):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Commanded	Gave an order in authority	Ordered, Directed, Instructed	حکم دیا
Hesitated	Paused because of uncertainty or fear	Faltered, Delayed, Wavered	ہچکچایا
Gaze	A steady or fixed look	Stare, Look, Glance	نگاہ
Frozen	Stopped or unmoving	Still, Motionless, Stiff	جما ہوا، رکا ہوا
Glimpsed	Saw briefly	Spotted, Noticed, Observed	جھلک دیکھی
Whispered	Spoke very softly	Murmured, Hissed, Breathed	سرگوشی کی
Obeyed	Followed an order	Complied, Submitted,	حکم مانا

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

		Conformed	
Approach	To come nearer	Advance, Near, Move toward	قریب آنا
Curled	Bent or twisted into shape	Twisted, Coiled, Wound	مڑا ہوا
Murmured	Spoke quietly, almost inaudibly	Whispered, Muttered, Said softly	بڑبڑایا
Disdain	Feeling of contempt or scorn	Scorn, Contempt, Disrespect	حقارت
Common	Ordinary, not special	Usual, Regular, Plain	عام
Rough	Not smooth or gentle	Harsh, Coarse, Uneven	کھردرا
Cruelly	In a harsh, unkind way	Harshly, Brutally, Severely	ظالمانہ طریقے سے
Prompted	Encouraged or reminded to act	Urged, Encouraged, Suggested	اکسایا
Proud	Having high opinion of oneself	Arrogant, Haughty, Conceited	مغرور

Vocabulary from page (275):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Instructed	Directed or ordered to do something	Ordered, Commanded, Advised	ہدایت دی
Round	A single play or turn in a game	Turn, Session, Stage	دور، مرحلہ
Contemptuous	Showing strong dislike or disrespect	Scornful, Disdainful, Disrespectful	حقارت آمیز
Corridor	A long passage in a building	Hallway, Passage, Gallery	راہداری
Overwhelmed	Strongly affected or overpowered	Stunned, Overcome, Shaken	مغلوب، بے بس
Stray	Wandering, without home or owner	Lost, Homeless, Abandoned	آوارہ
Frustration	Feeling upset due to difficulty or failure	Irritation, Disappointment, Anger	مایوسی
Amusement	Feeling of entertainment or enjoyment	Delight, Pleasure, Enjoyment	تفریح
Smirk	A smug or mocking smile	Sneer, Grin, Simper	مصنوعی مسکراہٹ
Countered	Responded with opposition	Replied, Opposed, Resisted	جواب دیا، مخالفت کی
Trek	A long and difficult journey	Journey, March, Expedition	لمبا سفر
Encounter	Unexpected meeting or experience	Meeting, Confrontation, Experience	سامنا، مقابلہ
Scorn	Strong feeling of contempt	Disdain, Derision, Mockery	حقارت
Ashamed	Feeling embarrassed or guilty	Humiliated, Embarrassed, Regretful	شرمندہ

Vocabulary from page (276):

Word	Meaning (English)	Synonyms	Urdu Meaning
Bombarded	Attacked with many questions or things at once	Attacked, Overwhelmed, Pestered	بارش کی، ڈھیر سارے سوالات کیے
Decayed	Rotten, broken down over time	Rotten, Spoiled, Ruined	سڑا ہوا، بوسیدہ

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

Marveling	Showing great surprise or admiration	Wondering, Admiring, Astonished	حیران ہونا
Guilt	Feeling of responsibility for a wrong	Remorse, Shame, Regret	جرم کا احساس، ندامت
Justified	Shown to be right or reasonable	Defended, Excused, Explained	جائز قرار دینا
Uncommon	Not ordinary, unusual	Rare, Exceptional, Unusual	غیر معمولی
Hesitated	Paused before speaking or acting	Faltered, Delayed, Wavered	ہچکچانا
Mocking	Making fun of someone cruelly	Ridiculing, Taunting, Teasing	مذاق اڑانا
Musty	Having a stale, damp, unpleasant smell	Stale, Mouldy, Damp-smelling	باسی، بدبو دار
Revealed	Made known, uncovered	Disclosed, Exposed, Unveiled	ظاہر کیا
Abandoned	Left behind, given up	Deserted, Forsaken, Relinquished	چھوڑا ہوا
Wander	Move around without a plan	Roam, Stroll, Drift	آوارہ پھرنا
Exchanging	Giving and receiving in return	Swapping, Trading, Sharing	تبادلہ کرنا
Pale	Having little color in the face	Wan, Fair, Colorless	پیلا، زرد چہرہ

Vocabulary from page (277):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
astonished	very surprised	amazed, stunned, shocked	حیران
refuse	to say no, decline	reject, deny, decline	انکار کرنا
confidence	strong belief in oneself	self-assurance, certainty, trust	اعتماد
determination	firm decision, willpower	resolve, persistence, firmness	عزم
secluded	hidden away, private	isolated, remote, hidden	الگ تھلگ
sponge	soft material that absorbs liquid	pad, absorber, mop	اسفنج
vinegar	sour liquid used in cooking	acetic acid, sour liquid, dressing	سرکہ
waistcoat	sleeveless garment worn under a jacket	vest, jacket, coat-front	واسکٹ
fierce	very strong, intense	savage, violent, aggressive	شدید / وحشی
preparations	actions done to get ready	arrangements, readiness, planning	تیاریاں
nervous	worried, uneasy	anxious, tense, uneasy	گھبرایا ہوا
squared up	stood ready to fight	faced, confronted, braced	لڑائی کے لئے تیار ہونا
scanning	looking over carefully	examining, checking, surveying	بغور دیکھنا
strike	to hit	blow, punch, hit	مارنا
lucky punch	an unexpected successful hit	chance blow, fluke, fortunate hit	اچانک کامیاب گھونسہ
bleeding	losing blood	hemorrhage, bloodshed, oozing	خون بہنا
grudge	a lasting feeling of resentment	bitterness, resentment, spite	کینہ / بغض

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

fair and square	honestly, without cheating	honestly, justly, uprightly	ایمانداری سے
casually	in a relaxed, unconcerned way	carelessly, nonchalantly, informally	لاپرواہی سے
confused	unable to understand	puzzled, bewildered, unclear	الجھا ہوا
relieved	free from worry, comforted	reassured, soothed, comforted	سکون پانے والا
courtyard	open space surrounded by walls	patio, yard, quadrangle	صحن
company	presence of another person	companionship, fellowship, presence	ساتھ / صحبت
rough	not gentle, harsh	coarse, harsh, tough	کھردرا / سخت
common boy	ordinary, from a lower class	ordinary, simple, lowly	عام لڑکا
prettier	more beautiful	lovelier, fairer, more attractive	زیادہ خوبصورت
whisper	to speak very softly	murmur, mutter, breathe	سرگوشی کرنا
break their hearts	to cause emotional pain	hurt, crush, devastate	دل توڑنا

Vocabulary from page (278):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
visited	went to see someone	called on, dropped by, attended	ملاقات کرنا / جانا
pale	light in color, often referring to complexion	light, fair, wan	پیلا / رنگ گورا
wheelchair	chair on wheels used by someone who cannot walk	pushchair, mobility chair, chair on wheels	وہیل چیئر
questioned	asked questions	interrogated, asked, probed	سوال کرنا
apprenticed	trained by working under someone	interned, trained, tutored	شاگرد بننا
educated	having knowledge or learning	taught, literate, knowledgeable	تعلیم یافتہ
gentleman	a polite, well-mannered man	nobleman, man of honor, refined man	شریف آدمی
suggested	proposed, advised	recommended, advised, proposed	تجویز کرنا
behavior	way of acting	conduct, actions, demeanor	رویہ / برتاؤ
anxious	worried, uneasy	concerned, nervous, uneasy	پریشان / فکر مند
recalled	remembered	recollected, remembered, thought of	یاد کرنا
certain	sure, definite	sure, positive, confident	یقین / پکا
feared	worried about danger or harm	dreaded, worried, apprehensive	خوف کرنا / ڈرنا
greatest care	very careful	utmost caution, carefulness, diligence	انتہائی احتیاط
height	highest point, intensity	peak, top, climax	بلندی / عروج
learnt	gained knowledge	studied, understood, absorbed	سیکھا

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

blacksmith	someone who works with iron	ironworker, metalworker, smith	لوہار
tolerated	allowed something unpleasant without complaint	endured, accepted, put up with	برداشت کرنا
coldly	without warmth or emotion	unemotionally, indifferently, harshly	سرد مزاجی سے
becoming	growing or developing	turning into, developing, appearing	بنتا ہوا / خوبصورت بنتا ہوا

Vocabulary from page (279):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
pleased	happy, satisfied	delighted, content, glad	خوش / مطمئن
whisper	speak very softly	murmur, hiss, mutter	سرگوشی کرنا
urging	encouraging strongly	prompting, encouraging, pressuring	اصرار کرنا / تاکید کرنا
break hearts	to cause emotional pain	hurt feelings, crush emotions, sadden	دل توڑنا
dragging	pulling along unwillingly	hauling, pulling, tugging	کھینچنا
collar	the part of a shirt/jacket around the neck	neckline, band, lapel	کالر / قمیص کا گلا
lecture	scold or give a long talk about behavior	rebuke, scold, admonish	لیکچر دینا / نصیحت کرنا
wild guesses	random or uncontrolled guesses	speculation, assumptions, conjectures	بے ترتیب اندازے
frustrated	annoyed or upset due to difficulties	irritated, exasperated, disappointed	مایوس / پریشان
apprenticeship	training under a skilled worker	internship, training, tutelage	شاگردی / تربیت
awkwardly	in a clumsy or uncomfortable way	uncomfortably, clumsily, uneasy	بے آرامی سے / الجھن سے
judgmental	critical of others	critical, disapproving, condemning	فیصلہ کن / تنقیدی
reward	something given for good work	prize, compensation, payment	انعام / صلہ
thrilled	very excited or happy	delighted, overjoyed, ecstatic	بہت خوش / پرجوش
miserable	very unhappy	wretched, sorrowful, gloomy	افسردہ / بدحال
surly	bad-tempered, unfriendly	grumpy, rude, moody	بدتمیز / خشن مزاج
resented	felt bitterness or anger towards	begrudged, disliked, hated	ناراض ہونا / دشمنی کرنا
special treatment	being treated differently or better than others	favoritism, preference, priority	خاص سلوک
demanded	asked forcefully	insisted, required, requested	مطالبہ کرنا / زور دینا

Vocabulary from page (280):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

barely	hardly, almost not	scarcely, hardly, minimally	بمشکل / بالکل نہیں
admired	respected or liked	respected, esteemed, appreciated	تعریف کرنا / پسند کرنا
restless	unable to relax or be still	uneasy, agitated, fidgety	بے چین / بے قرار
muttered	spoke quietly, often in a low tone	murmured, whispered, grumbled	بولا دھیرے سے / بڑبڑانا
alarming	causing fear or concern	frightening, shocking, startling	پریشان کن / خطرناک
brutal	extremely cruel or harsh	savage, cruel, harsh	ظالمانہ / بے رحمی
unbearable	too painful or difficult to endure	intolerable, insufferable, intolerant	ناقابل برداشت
garbled	unclear or confusing in speech	distorted, muddled, jumbled	مغشوش / غیر واضح
faded	lost brightness or strength	dimmed, weakened, dulled	مدھم / ماند پڑ جانا
sensible	practical and reasonable	rational, wise, prudent	عقلمند / سمجھدار
brightness	the quality of being bright	radiance, light, shine	روشنی / چمک
warmth	friendliness or kindness	kindness, affection, cordiality	گرمجوشی / مہربانی
foolish	lacking good sense or judgment	unwise, silly, imprudent	احمقانہ / بیوقوفانہ
marshes	wet, low-lying land often covered with water	wetlands, swamps, bogs	دلدلی زمین / دلدل
flow	move steadily and continuously	stream, run, pour	بہاؤ / روانی

Vocabulary from page (281):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
secret	something kept hidden from others	confidential, hidden, private	راز / پوشیدہ بات
admire	regard with respect or approval	respect, appreciate, esteem	تعریف کرنا / پسند کرنا
respect	regard with consideration or honor	honor, esteem, regard	احترام / قدر کرنا
polite	showing good manners or respect	courteous, well-mannered, civil	مہذب / با ادب
beautiful	pleasing to the senses or mind	attractive, lovely, pretty	خوبصورت / دلکش
despair	complete loss of hope	hopelessness, anguish, misery	مایوسی / ناامیدی
gently	in a kind or careful way	softly, tenderly, lightly	نرمی سے / آہستہ
admitted	confessed or agreed with	confessed, acknowledged, accepted	قبول کرنا / اقرار کرنا
quietly	without making noise; calmly	softly, silently, calmly	خاموشی سے / پرسکون طور پر
cruel	causing suffering or pain	harsh, merciless, brutal	ظالم / سنگدل

Vocabulary from page (282):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning

AQ Academy (03008311037)

plans	arrangements or intentions for the future	intentions, schemes, strategies	منصوبہ / ارادہ
education	process of learning knowledge or skills	schooling, learning, instruction	تعلیم / تربیت
marry	to become husband and wife	wed, unite, join	شادی کرنا
apprentice	a person learning a trade under a skilled worker	trainee, learner, student	شاگرد / تربیت لینے والا
well-dressed	wearing smart or stylish clothes	smart, stylish, neat	خوب لباس پوش / سنوارا ہوا
stern	serious and strict	severe, strict, harsh	سخت / سنجیدہ
loudly	with a strong or high volume	noisily, strongly, vocally	زور سے / بلند آواز میں
privately	in a way that is not public	secretly, confidentially, individually	ذاتی طور پر / خفیہ طور پر
unusual	not common or ordinary	uncommon, rare, exceptional	غیر معمولی / نایاب
client	a person who uses professional services	customer, patron, buyer	مؤکل / گاہک
clear	easy to understand	obvious, plain, evident	واضح / صاف
expectations	hopes or beliefs about future events	hopes, prospects, ambitions	توقعات / امیدیں
rich	having a lot of money or wealth	wealthy, affluent, prosperous	امیر / مالدار

Vocabulary from page (283):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
property	land, money, or possessions a person owns	estate, wealth, assets	جائیداد / ملکیت
dream	strong desire or ambition	goal, wish, aspiration	خواب / تمنا
conditions	rules or requirements that must be met	terms, requirements, stipulations	شرائط
benefactor	person who gives help, especially money	supporter, sponsor, patron	محسن / مددگار
remain	to continue to be	stay, continue, persist	باقی رہنا
secret	something hidden or not revealed	mystery, confidential, concealed	راز
property (again)	wealth or possessions	estate, belongings, fortune	جائیداد
guardian	a person legally responsible for someone	protector, caretaker, custodian	سرپرست
allow	to give permission	permit, enable, authorize	اجازت دینا
private	not shared with the public	personal, confidential, exclusive	نجی / ذاتی
teacher	person who gives lessons	instructor, tutor, mentor	استاد
arrangement	a plan or organization of something	plan, setup, system	بندوبست / ترتیب
objection	reason for opposing or	protest,	اعتراض

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)

	disliking something	disagreement, opposition	
sternly	in a serious and strict way	harshly, strictly, severely	سختی سے
suggest	to recommend something	advise, recommend, propose	مشورہ دینا
guineas	an old British gold coin (used as money)	pound, coin, currency	برطانوی سونے کا سکّہ

Vocabulary from page (284):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
sternly	in a strict and serious manner	harshly, severely, strictly	سختی سے
apprentice	a person learning a trade from a skilled worker	trainee, learner, pupil	شاگرد
fortune	wealth, luck, or success	prosperity, destiny, riches	قسمت / خوش قسمتی
replace	to take the place of something or someone	substitute, exchange, supplant	بدل دینا
wipe away	to remove (usually tears)	clear, brush off, clean	پونچھ دینا
upset	to make someone unhappy or worried	distress, trouble, disturb	پریشان کرنا
grateful	feeling or showing thanks	thankful, appreciative, obliged	شکر گزار
expectations	hopes or beliefs about the future	hopes, prospects, outlook	توقعات
benefactor	a person who gives help, especially financial help	supporter, sponsor, patron	محسن / مددگار
bow	to bend forward as a sign of respect	incline, bend, stoop	جھکنا
forge	a blacksmith’s workshop	smithy, workshop, foundry	لوہار کی دکان
supper	an evening meal	dinner, feast, repast	رات کا کھانا
ashamed	feeling embarrassed or guilty	guilty, embarrassed, humiliated	شرمندہ

Vocabulary from page (285):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
embraced	to hold someone closely in affection	hugged, held, clasped	گلے لگانا
kindest	showing the most care, gentleness, or generosity	nicest, gentlest, sweetest	سب سے مہربان
wiping	cleaning or drying by rubbing with cloth/hand	dabbing, brushing, cleaning	پونچھنا
sob	a loud, uncontrollable cry	weep, wail, bawl	سسکی / چیخ
broke into tears	suddenly started crying	burst out crying, wept, lamented	رونے لگ جانا
parting	the act of saying goodbye	farewell, departure, separation	جدائی
mists	thin fog	haze, vapor, fog	دھند
longed	had a deep desire for something	yearned, desired, wished	ترسنا / خواہش کرنا
glance	a quick or brief look	peek, glimpse,	جھلک / نظر

AQ Academy (03008311037)

		look	
dared	had the courage to do something	ventured, risked, attempted	ہمت کرنا
shatter	to break suddenly into pieces; to destroy	smash, ruin, wreck	ٹکڑے ٹکڑے کرنا / توڑ دینا
resolve	firm determination to do something	determination, willpower, decision	عزم
fading	gradually becoming weaker or less clear	diminishing, vanishing, weakening	مدھم پڑنا
thud	a dull, heavy sound	bang, thump, knock	دھمک / دھڑام
leaving behind	going away and not taking someone/something with you	abandoning, parting from, forsaking	پیچھے چھوڑ دینا

PART TWO: BECOMING A GENTLEMAN

Vocabulary from page (286):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
journey	an act of traveling from one place to another	trip, voyage, expedition	سفر
overwhelmed	overcome with strong emotion or too much to handle	stunned, shocked, dazed	مغلوب / پست ہونا
crowded	filled with too many people	packed, jammed, congested	بھیڑ بھاڑ والا
navigated	found the way through an area	steered, directed, maneuvered	راستہ نکالنا
clerk	an office worker who keeps records and assists with tasks	assistant, secretary, officer	کلرک / محرر
allowance	a sum of money given regularly for expenses	stipend, grant, pocket money	وظیفہ / خرچہ
oversee	to watch and manage something	supervise, monitor, control	نگرانی کرنا
escorted	guided or accompanied someone	accompanied, conducted, guided	ساتھ لے جانا
shabby	in poor condition from use or neglect	worn, dilapidated, ragged	پرانا / بوسیدہ
recognition	the act of knowing someone again	acknowledgment, realization, recall	پہچان
exclaimed	cried out suddenly, often with emotion	shouted, cried, declared	پکارا / چیخا
challenged	invited someone to compete or fight	dared, provoked, confronted	چیلنج دینا
revealed	made known something hidden	disclosed, exposed, unveiled	ظاہر کرنا
adopted	legally taken into a family that is not one's own	taken in, fostered, accepted	گود لیا ہوا
deceived	tricked into believing something false	misled, betrayed, fooled	دھوکہ دیا
manipulated	controlled or influenced unfairly	exploited, tricked, handled	قابو پانا / دھوکہ دینا
abandoning	leaving someone forever	deserting, forsaking, quitting	چھوڑ دینا
vengeance	punishment or harm done in return for a wrong	revenge, retaliation, retribution	انتقام
instrument	a means or tool used to achieve something	tool, agent, means	آلہ / ذریعہ
refine	to improve or make more	improve, perfect,	بہتر بنانا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

	polished	polish	

Vocabulary from page (287):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
profession	a paid occupation requiring training or qualification	career, occupation, vocation	پیشہ
admitted	acknowledged or confessed to something	confessed, accepted, revealed	اقرار کیا
modest	simple, not luxurious	humble, plain, simple	سادہ / عاجز
admirable	deserving respect and approval	commendable, praiseworthy, worthy	قابلِ تعریف
splendidly	excellently or very well	wonderfully, excellently, superbly	شاندار طریقہ سے
allowance	money given regularly for expenses	stipend, grant, pocket money	خرچہ / وظیفہ
arrogant	having an exaggerated sense of self-importance	conceited, proud, haughty	مغرور
unpleasant	not enjoyable or agreeable	disagreeable, nasty, offensive	ناگوار
housekeeper	a servant who manages the house	caretaker, maid, domestic worker	خانساماں / نگران
powerful	having great strength or force	strong, mighty, forceful	طاقتور
unfamiliar	not known or recognized	strange, unknown, foreign	انجانا
accused	charged with wrongdoing	blamed, indicted, charged	ملزم ٹھہرایا گیا
jealousy	resentment against a rival	envy, resentment, spite	حسد
acquittal	a judgment that a person is not guilty of a crime	clearance, exoneration, absolution	بریت
curious	eager to know something	inquisitive, questioning, interested	تجسس کرنے والا
realization	becoming fully aware of something	awareness, recognition, comprehension	ادراک / احساس
clarity	clearness of thought or expression	transparency, lucidity, precision	وضاحت
parentage	the identity of one’s parents or origin	ancestry, lineage, descent	نسب / والدین کی شناخت
manipulation	unfair or skillful control over someone or something	exploitation, control, handling	چالاکی / قابو پانا
uneasy	uncomfortable or restless	anxious, troubled, unsettled	بے چین
heartbroken	deeply sad and disappointed	devastated, sorrowful, crushed	دل شکستہ

Vocabulary from page (288):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
confessed	admitted or declared openly	admitted, acknowledged, revealed	اقرار کیا
warned	gave notice of possible danger or harm	cautioned, advised, alerted	خبردار کیا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

funeral	a ceremony for a dead person’s burial	burial, memorial, service	جنازہ
allowance	a fixed sum of money given regularly	stipend, grant, pension	وظیفہ / خرچ
secretly	done in a hidden or private way	quietly, covertly, privately	خفیہ طور پر
despised	strongly disliked or looked down upon	hated, detested, loathed	نفرت کی
manipulating	unfairly controlling or influencing	exploiting, deceiving, maneuvering	قابو پانا / دھوکہ دینا
devastating	causing great shock or damage	shattering, destructive, ruinous	تباہ کن
fortune	wealth or good luck	riches, prosperity, inheritance	دولت / نصیب
companion	a friend or partner who accompanies someone	partner, associate, friend	ساتھی
lodgings	rented rooms or accommodations	residence, quarters, dwelling	رہائش
fierce(ly)	with intense force or aggression	violent(ly), intense(ly), savage(ly)	شدت سے
extinguishing	putting out (a flame or light)	dousing, smothering, quenching	بجھانا
illuminate	to light up or make visible	brighten, highlight, reveal	روشن کرنا
weathered	worn by time, wind, or hardships	aged, worn, rugged	جھری دار / پرانا
rugged	rough, strong, and sturdy in appearance	tough, hardy, coarse	کھردرا / سخت
seaman	a sailor or man who works on a ship	sailor, mariner, crewman	ملاح
satisfied (satisfaction)	pleased with the result	content, pleased, gratified	مطمئن
unfamiliar	not recognized or known	strange, unknown, foreign	انجانا
handkerchief	a piece of cloth used for wiping the face or hands	kerchief, cloth, napkin	رومال
recognized	identified as known or remembered	remembered, identified, realized	پہچانا

Vocabulary from page (289):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
reluctant	unwilling or hesitant	unwilling, hesitant, resistant	ہچکچاتا ہوا
exclaimed	cried out suddenly, often in surprise or emotion	shouted, cried, called out	پکارا
embrace	to hug or hold closely	hug, clasp, cuddle	گلے لگانا
harsh	severe or unkind in tone	severe, stern, cruel	سخت
welling up	rising gradually (like tears filling the eyes)	filling, brimming, flooding	اُبھرنا / آنکھوں میں بھرنا
sheep farmer	a person who raises sheep for wool or meat	shepherd, grazier, herdsman	بھیڑ پالنے والا
inquire	to ask for information	ask, question, request	دریافت کرنا
inherit	to receive property or	receive,	وراثت پانا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

	wealth from someone after their death	bequeath, acquire	
pressed	urged or insisted strongly	urged, pushed, insisted	اصرار کیا
pounded	hit repeatedly or beat strongly (like a heartbeat)	thumped, hammered, throbbed	زور زور سے دھڑکنا
barely	almost not; only just	hardly, scarcely, narrowly	بمشکل
adulthood	the state of being an adult	maturity, majority, grown-up stage	بلوغت
disappointment	sadness caused by unmet hopes or expectations	regret, letdown, sorrow	مایوسی
shame	a painful feeling of guilt or humiliation	humiliation, disgrace, dishonor	شرمندگی
gasped	breathed in suddenly, usually in shock or surprise	panted, wheezed, inhaled sharply	ہانپنا / چونک کر سانس لینا
spin (around me)	to turn or whirl rapidly, often causing dizziness	whirl, rotate, reel	چکر آنا
knelt	went down on one knee	bowed, crouched, prostrated	گھٹنے ٹیکنا
gentleman	a man of good manners, wealth, or social position	nobleman, lord, man of honor	شریف آدمی

Vocabulary from page (290):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
trench	a deep, narrow hole or ditch in the ground	ditch, pit, channel	کھائی / گہرا گڑھا
frozen in silence	completely still and quiet, as if stopped	motionless, still, hushed	خاموشی میں جمی ہوئی
illusions	false ideas or beliefs	delusions, fantasies, misconceptions	فریب / وہم
shattered	broken suddenly into many pieces	smashed, crushed, destroyed	ٹوٹ پھوٹ جانا
echo	a repeated sound or reflection of a voice	reverberation, resound, repetition	گونج
imagined	formed a picture or idea in the mind	conceived, envisioned, pictured	تصور کیا

PART THREE: THE HEART’S AWAKENING

Vocabulary from page (291):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
senses	ability to perceive/understand	awareness, perception, feeling	حواس
sitting	being seated, resting on a chair	resting, seated, positioned	بیٹھا ہوا
hope	feeling of expectation for something good	optimism, faith, expectation	امید
pride	feeling of satisfaction and self-respect	dignity, self-esteem, honor	فخر
vowed	made a serious promise	pledged, swore, promised	قسم کھائی / عہد کیا
wealthy	having a lot of money and possessions	rich, affluent, prosperous	دولت مند
endured	suffered something difficult with patience	bore, withstood, tolerated	برداشت کیا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

horrified	filled with strong fear or shock	appalled, terrified, aghast	خوفزدہ / دہل جانا
secret	hidden, not known to others	concealed, private, undisclosed	راز
benefactor	person who gives money/help to another	supporter, patron, sponsor	خیر خواہ / مددگار
convict	a person found guilty of a crime and serving punishment	prisoner, criminal, felon	مجرم / قیدی
fortune	a large amount of money	wealth, riches, prosperity	دولت / نصیب
sought	looked for, tried to obtain	searched, pursued, requested	تلاش کی
shelter	place giving protection	refuge, haven, asylum	پناہ
despised	felt strong dislike or hatred for	hated, loathed, detested	نفرت کی / حقیر جانا
tainted	corrupted, spoiled, contaminated	polluted, stained, corrupted	داغدار / آلودہ
consumed (by fear)	completely filled or overtaken	overwhelmed, seized, overtaken	گھیر لیا / قابو پا لیا
intended	planned, meant	designed, purposed, meant	ارادہ کیا
expectations	beliefs or hopes about the future	hopes, prospects, anticipations	توقعات
assumptions	things accepted as true without proof	beliefs, presumptions, guesses	مفروضہ
regret	a feeling of sadness over past actions	remorse, sorrow, repentance	پچھتاوا
distanced (from)	kept apart, separated emotionally or physically	estranged, detached, alienated	دور کیا / فاصلہ پر رکھا
pursuit	the act of trying to achieve something	chase, quest, search	جستجو / پیچھا کرنا
social status	position in society	rank, standing, class	سماجی حیثیت
revealed	made known, uncovered	disclosed, exposed, uncovered	ظاہر کیا
alias	a false/alternative name	pseudonym, nickname, false name	عرفی نام
connection	link or relationship between people or things	relation, association, bond	تعلق / رشتہ
confronted	faced someone to challenge or question	challenged, opposed, addressed	سامنا کیا
confirmed	proved or made certain	verified, validated, affirmed	تصدیق کی

Vocabulary from page (292):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
indeed	truly, really, without doubt	truly, certainly, surely	واقعی
benefactor	person who gives help or money	supporter, patron, sponsor	خیر خواہ / مددگار
resolved	decided firmly	determined, settled, concluded	فیصلہ کیا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

escape	to get away from danger or captivity	flee, break out, run away	فرار ہونا
oath	serious promise	vow, pledge, affirmation	قسم / حلف
flee	run away quickly to avoid danger	escape, abscond, take flight	بھاگ جانا
shattered	completely broken or destroyed	ruined, wrecked, crushed	ٹوٹ گیا / برباد
stared	looked fixedly at something	gazed, looked, watched	گھورنا
stealing	taking without permission	theft, robbery, pilfering	چوری کرنا
punished	made to suffer for wrongdoing	penalized, disciplined, chastised	سزا دی گئی
education	process of learning knowledge or skills	schooling, instruction, training	تعلیم
wicked	morally bad, evil	evil, sinful, vile	بدکار / شیطانی
clever	quick to understand and use knowledge	intelligent, smart, cunning	چالاک / ذہین
blamed	held responsible for wrongdoing	accused, charged, faulted	الزام دیا
rich	having a lot of wealth	wealthy, affluent, prosperous	امیر
treated (badly)	behaved toward someone in a certain way	mistreated, abused, wronged	سلوک کیا
stole	took without permission	robbed, snatched, looted	چرایا
wicked things	evil or immoral actions	crimes, sins, misdeeds	برے کام
lawyer	professional who practices law	attorney, advocate, barrister	وکیل
dishonest	not truthful, not trustworthy	deceitful, fraudulent, corrupt	بےایمان
prison	place where criminals are kept	jail, penitentiary, dungeon	جیل
Hulks	old ships used as prisons	prison ships, convict ships	قیدی جہاز
transported	sent away as punishment to another place	exiled, deported, banished	جلا وطن کیا
Australia	country where Magwitch was sent	—	آسٹریلیا
life (sentence)	imprisonment for the rest of one’s life	lifelong jail, whole life, forever	عمر قید

Vocabulary from page (293):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
convict	a person found guilty of a crime and serving punishment	prisoner, felon, criminal	مجرم / قیدی
smoked	inhaled and exhaled fumes of tobacco	puffed, inhaled, drew	سگریٹ پیا / دھواں نکالا
stared	looked fixedly at something	gazed, looked, watched	گھورنا
wedding day	the day of marriage	marriage day, nuptials, matrimony	شادی کا دن
alive	living, not dead	breathing, existing, surviving	زندہ
danger	possibility of harm or death	risk, threat, peril	خطرہ
shadow	dark shape made by	shade, silhouette,	سایہ

AQ Academy (03008311037)

	blocking light	gloom	
trailing	following behind slowly	following, stalking, tracking	پیچھا کرنا
uncertainty	not being sure	doubt, unpredictability, hesitation	غیر یقینی
gnawed	eaten away at, troubled constantly	tormented, eroded, consumed	کترنا / کھائ جانا
dread	great fear	terror, horror, fear	خوف
penny	a very small coin or amount of money	cent, coin, bit	پیس
debt	money owed to someone	obligation, liability, arrears	قرض
career	one’s profession or occupation	job, profession, vocation	پیش
priority	something regarded as more important	importance, precedence, preference	ترجیح
silently	without speaking	quietly, wordlessly, mutely	خاموشی س
identity	who someone is	individuality, self, name	شناخت
benefactor	person who gives help or money	supporter, patron, sponsor	خیر خوا / مددگار
revelation	surprising or previously unknown fact revealed	disclosure, discovery, unveiling	انکشاف

Vocabulary from page (294):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
supported	helped or provided assistance	aided, backed, assisted	س ارا دینا
kind	gentle, caring	compassionate, nice, benevolent	م ربان
foolish	lacking good sense	silly, unwise, stupid	بیوقوف
exclaimed	cried out suddenly	shouted, called, yelled	پکارا / چلایا
injustice	unfair treatment	unfairness, wrong, prejudice	ناانصافی
financed	provided money for	funded, sponsored, backed	مالی مدد دینا
reject	refuse to accept	decline, dismiss, spurn	رد کرنا
softly	in a gentle or quiet manner	quietly, gently, tenderly	آ ست س
Inn	a place where travelers can stay and eat	tavern, lodge, hostel	سرائ
note	short written message	letter, message, slip	پرچی / نوٹ
landing	flat area at the top of a staircase	stair platform, hallway, floor	زین کا کونا
prove	show to be true	demonstrate, establish, confirm	ثابت کرنا
human	showing feelings or qualities of people	compassionate, emotional, kind	انسانی
knees	joints in the middle of the legs	kneecap, leg joint, patella	گھٹن
teachings	ideas or instructions passed to others	lessons, doctrines, principles	تعلیمات
replaced	taken the place of	substituted,	بدل دینا

AQ Academy (03008311037)

		exchanged, swapped	
ice	frozen water, often used here metaphorically for coldness of heart	frost, chill, coldness	برف

Vocabulary from page (295):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
forgive	to stop feeling angry toward someone	pardon, excuse, absolve	معاف کرنا
begged	asked desperately	pleaded, implored, entreated	منت کی
dust	fine powder of tiny particles	powder, dirt, ashes	گرد
gate	movable barrier at an entrance	door, entrance, portal	گیٹ / دروازہ
dread	great fear or anxiety	fear, terror, horror	خوف
overwhelmed	overpowered emotionally	overcome, crushed, burdened	مغلوب
flames	hot, bright fire	blaze, fire, inferno	شعلہ
engulfed	surrounded or covered completely	swallowed, consumed, enveloped	نگل لینا / لپیٹ لینا
extinguish	to put out a fire	snuff out, douse, quench	بجھانا
ordered	directed or commanded	instructed, commanded, decreed	حکم دیا
half-conscious	only partly aware	semi-aware, dazed, faint	نیم بےہوش
wandering	moving aimlessly or without control (here: speech not clear)	rambling, drifting, meandering	بھٹکنا
forehead	part of the face above the eyes	brow, front, temple area	پیشانی
awaited	was waiting for	expected, anticipated, waited	انتظار کیا
suspicious	making people feel distrustful	doubtful, wary, questionable	مشکوک
predicament	a difficult or unpleasant situation	dilemma, difficulty, trouble	مشکل حالت
board	to get onto a ship, plane, or vehicle	embark, enter, mount	سوار ہونا
riverside	land along the river	riverbank, shore, waterside	دریا کنارہ
devised	planned or invented	designed, created, formulated	منصوبہ بنایا
foreign	from another country	overseas, external, alien	غیر ملکی
healed	became healthy again	recovered, cured, mended	شفا پانا
cheque	written order to a bank to pay money	draft, bill, payment order	چیک
firm	a business company	company, enterprise, organization	فرم / کمپنی
outcome	result of an action	result, consequence,	نتیجہ

AQ Academy (03008311037)

		effect	
housekeeper	person employed to manage household duties	maid, caretaker, domestic worker	گھریلو ملازمہ
observed	looked at carefully	noticed, watched, examined	غور سے دیکھا
certain	sure or confident	sure, convinced, positive	یقین ہونا

Vocabulary from page (296):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
forgive	to stop feeling angry toward someone	pardon, excuse, absolve	معاف کرنا
begged	asked desperately	pleaded, implored, entreated	منت کی
dust	fine powder of tiny particles	powder, dirt, ashes	گرد
gate	movable barrier at an entrance	door, entrance, portal	گیٹ / دروازہ
dread	great fear or anxiety	fear, terror, horror	خوف
overwhelmed	overpowered emotionally	overcome, crushed, burdened	مغلوب
flames	hot, bright fire	blaze, fire, inferno	شعلہ
engulfed	surrounded or covered completely	swallowed, consumed, enveloped	نگل لینا / لپیٹ لینا
extinguish	to put out a fire	snuff out, douse, quench	بجھانا
ordered	directed or commanded	instructed, commanded, decreed	حکم دیا
half-conscious	only partly aware	semi-aware, dazed, faint	نیم بےہوش
wandering	moving aimlessly or without control (here: speech not clear)	rambling, drifting, meandering	بھٹکنا
forehead	part of the face above the eyes	brow, front, temple area	پیشانی
awaited	was waiting for	expected, anticipated, waited	انتظار کیا
suspicious	making people feel distrustful	doubtful, wary, questionable	مشکوک
predicament	a difficult or unpleasant situation	dilemma, difficulty, trouble	مشکل حالت
board	to get onto a ship, plane, or vehicle	embark, enter, mount	سوار ہونا
riverside	land along the river	riverbank, shore, waterside	دریا کنارہ
devised	planned or invented	designed, created, formulated	منصوبہ بنایا
foreign	from another country	overseas, external, alien	غیر ملکی
healed	became healthy again	recovered, cured, mended	شفا پانا
cheque	written order to a bank to pay money	draft, bill, payment order	چیک
firm	a business company	company, enterprise, organization	فرم / کمپنی

AQ Academy (03008311037)

outcome	result of an action	result, consequence, effect	نتیجہ
housekeeper	person employed to manage household duties	maid, caretaker, domestic worker	گھریلو ملازمہ
observed	looked at carefully	noticed, watched, examined	غور سے دیکھا
certain	sure or confident	sure, convinced, positive	یقین ہونا

Vocabulary from page (297):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
river	large natural stream of water	stream, waterway, brook	دریا
paddles	flat blades that move a boat through water	oars, blades, propellers	چپو
infirmary	hospital or place for the sick	hospital, clinic, ward	شفاخانہ / ہسپتال
distaste	dislike or aversion	dislike, aversion, repulsion	ناگواری
grateful	feeling thankful	thankful, appreciative, obliged	شکر گزار
whispered	spoke very softly	murmured, muttered, breathed	سرگوشی کی
strength	physical or mental power	power, force, might	طاقت
lips	soft edges of the mouth	mouth edges, rim, labia	ہونٹ
forever	for all time, always	eternally, endlessly, perpetually	ہمیشہ
chilly	cold, unpleasantly cool	cold, frosty, nippy	ٹھنڈا
forge	blacksmith’s workshop	smithy, workshop, foundry	لوہار کی دکان
stool	a seat without back or arms	seat, bench, perch	چوکی
swell	strong feeling that grows inside	surge, wave, rise	ابھار / جوش
holding onto	keeping, not letting go	retaining, clinging, keeping	پکڑ کر رکھنا
dream	cherished hope or vision	vision, aspiration, wish	خواب
unhappy	not happy, sad	miserable, sorrowful, dejected	ناخوش
suspected	believed without certain proof	assumed, guessed, supposed	شبہ کرنا
remarried	married again after divorce/widowhood	wed again, remarried, took spouse again	دوبارہ شادی کی
supper	evening meal	dinner, evening feast, repast	رات کا کھانا
iron	strong hard metal	steel, metal, alloy	لوہا
overgrown	covered with plants growing too thickly	tangled, wild, lush	زیادہ اگا ہوا
tangle	twisted mass	knot, mess, snarl	الجھاؤ
remained	stayed behind, continued to exist	persisted, lasted, endured	باقی رہا
sentinels	guards standing watch	watchmen, guards, lookouts	پہرہ دار

Vocabulary from page (298-Lat Page):

Word / Phrase	English Meaning	Synonyms (3)	Urdu Meaning
wandered	moved about without a fixed path	roamed, strolled, meandered	بھٹکنا / آوارہ پھرنا

AQ Academy (0300-3311037)

garden	area with plants and flowers	yard, park, orchard	باغ
evening	time at the end of the day	dusk, nightfall, twilight	شام
mist	thin fog	haze, fog, vapor	دھند
swirling	moving in circles	whirling, spiraling, twisting	گھومتی ہوئی
moon	Earth’s natural satellite	satellite, crescent, orb	چاند
stars	shining celestial bodies	planets, lights, constellations	ستارے
glimmered	shone faintly	twinkled, flickered, gleamed	مدھم چمکنا
faintly	slightly, weakly	weakly, dimly, softly	مدھم طریقے سے
shadows	dark shapes caused by light being blocked	darkness, silhouettes, shades	سائے
figure	human shape or form	silhouette, shape, outline	ہیولا / شکل
steady	firm, unshaken	stable, unwavering, calm	قائم / مضبوط
emotions	strong feelings	feelings, sentiments, passions	جذبات
recognized	identified someone	knew, identified, remembered	پہچانا
replied	answered	responded, retorted, rejoined	جواب دیا
kindness	quality of being gentle and caring	compassion, goodness, mercy	مہربانی
sadness	feeling of sorrow	sorrow, grief, melancholy	غم
expression	look on someone’s face	appearance, countenance, look	تاثرات / چہرے کا تاثر
wistful	showing longing or gentle sadness	longing, pensive, yearning	حسرت بھرا
deserve	to be worthy of something	merit, earn, warrant	مستحق ہونا
ruined	destroyed, broken	wrecked, collapsed, demolished	برباد
mists	fogs	haze, vapor, smoke	دھند
risen	gone up, lifted	ascended, climbed, elevated	اٹھا ہوا
broad	wide, large	wide, vast, expansive	وسیع
expanse	wide open area	stretch, spread, span	پھیلا ہوا علاقہ
tranquil	calm, peaceful	serene, quiet, still	پرسکون
shadow	dark shape	silhouette, shade, gloom	سایہ
parting	act of saying goodbye	farewell, separation, departure	جدائی

AQ Academy (03008311037)

BIOGRAPHY OF AUTHORS/POETS

Sasas

As
A
S
As
S
a

AQ Academy (0300-8311037)